NEW ENGLISH GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION

CLASS IX-X

PUNJAB TEXTBOOK BOARD
LAHORE

Dear Students

The Punjab Textbook Board is your own organization, absolutely your own. It is so because, it is for you that the Board publishes standard books strictly in accordance with the syllabi prescribed for your exams. Not only that, the Board also takes care, through these books to inculcate in the students a love for the Islamic values and awareness to guard the ideological frontiers of your home land.

We always engage experienced and well known educationists to write these textbooks for you. If however, you think that there is anything vague or requiring clarification/elucidation, your teachers are always there to help you.

We are constantly working to improve these books with the help of our experts and shall be most grateful if you, your teachers or your parents could oblige us with their useful suggestions to make these books better and better still. Please also remember that all publications of the Punjab Textbook Board carry on their cover, the insignia of the Board as their distinguishing feature.

Enjoy reading.

Well wisher

DR. ABDUR RAHMAN CHAUDHRY

CHAIRMAN

PUNJAB TEXTBOOK BOARD,

21-E, GULBERG III, LAHORE.

NEW

ENGLISH GRAMMAR

AND

COMPOSITION

CLASS IX-X

Published by

Jamil Book Centre

Urdu Bazar, Lahore

FOR

PUNJAB TEXTBOOK BOARD

LAHORE

Printed in	Edition	Impression	Copies
March, 1997	1st	12th	28,000

Copyright reserved with the Punjab Textbook Board, Lahore.
Produced by the Punjab Textbook Board, Lahore.

Authors:

Prof. B.A. CHISHTY
Prof. FAZL-UR-REHMAN BUTT
ABDUL QADEER HASHMI

Editor:

AHMED M. SIDDIQUI

Supervision by: Sumeira Akram

Asst. Sub. Specialist: Ghiyas Aamir

PRINTERS: Faiez Printers, Lahore

PREFACE

English has been recognized as the language of modern knowledge, technology and international communication in the National Education Policy of 1979. It has, therefore, been given the status of a compulsory subject from Class VI to B.A.

An analysis of the educational needs of our students shows that they require functional knowledge of the English language as a living entity and not as a subject to be learnt and eventually forgotten.

It was with this end in view that the Textbook Board charged us with the responsibility of writing a new book of English grammar and composition for Classes IX-X.

We have done our best to produce a book which will discourage the abominable habit of rote and help the students to express themselves in simple and correct English. We hope the students and the teachers would find it useful.

We would welcome further suggestions from teachers and students.

AUTHORS

CONTENTS

CHAPTER		Page
I	Paragraph Writing	1
	1. My School	2
	2. Girl Guides	2
	3. A Visit to a Museum	3
	4. A Visit to a Hospital	3
	5. Fashions	4
	6. A River in Flood	5
	7. A Dream	6
	8. How to Keep Our Town Clean	6
	9. An Industrial Exhibition	7
	10.My Neighbour	8
	11.A Meena Bazaar	8
	12.A Road Accident	9
	13.Pakistani Women	9
	Exercises with Hints	
	1. A Fortune teller	10
	2. Basant	10
	3. A Picnic	11
	4. A Street Quarrel	11
	5. A Visit to a Historical Place	12
	6. A Visit to the Zoo	12
	7. Allama Iqbal	13
	8. The Teacher I like Best	13
	9. A House on Fire	14
CHAPTER II	Story Writing	
	Introduction	15
	Specimen	16
	1. Kindness of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him)	17
	2, Robbers Turn Good Citizen	18
	3. The Donkey trapped in his own Trick	20
	4. The Foolish Stag	20
	5. A Friend in Need is a Friend Indeed	21
	6. Haste makes Waste	22
	7. A Big Reward	23

8. The Tailor and the Elephant 24
9. The Clever Cat and the Vain Fox 25
10. The Muslim Brotherhood 25
11. The Boy who Cried 'Wolf' 27
12. The Jester and the King 28
EXERCISES 29
Stories in Outlines

CHAPTER
III Letters, Applications and Invitations 32
1. To mother who is worried about your health 36
2. To your father asking him about the health of your mother. 37
3. To your sister congratulating her on her success in the examination. 38
4. To your mother about the test you have just taken 38
5. To your father requesting him to send you some extra funds for payment of hostel dues. 39
6. To your brother about the importance of the study of science subjects. 40
7. To your friend congratulating her on her birth day. 40
8. To your friend requesting her to spend her spring holidays with you. 41
9. To your friend congratulating him on the marriage of his sister 42
10. To your friend requesting him to lend you some books. 42
11. To your friend thanking her for her hospitality during your visit to her house. 43
12. To your friend condoling the death of his mother. 44

13. To your brother requesting him to take steps to improve his health. 44

14. To your sister thanking her for a gift. 45

15. To your friend thanking him for the books he lent to you. 46

Invitations

Acceptance and refusals 46

Applications:

For leave 49

For grant of fee concession/ stipend 50

For character certificate 51

For a Job 52

Letter to a book-seller to send you some books. 53

CHAPTER

IV Dialogue Writing: 54

Examples:

Between a Teacher and a Student 54

Between two students regardig prayers, 55

Asking ones way 56

Between a brother and a sister concerning time 58

Between a tailor and a customer 59

CHAPTER

V Comprehension of a Passage 61

Solved Examples 61

Exercises 74

CHAPTER

VI Essay Writing 88

My Last Day at School 90

Sports and Games 91

My House 92

Courtesy 93

Libraries 95

Health 96

The Monsoon/A Rainy Day 97
A Scene at the Railway Station 98
A Hockey Match 99
A Cricket Match 100
A True Muslim 101
Life in a Big City 101
Village Life 102
Television 104
A Visit to a Hill Station 105
Quaid-i-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah 107
Boy Scouts 108
Essays in Outlines
My Favourite Book 109
My Ambition 109
My Hobby 110
Our School Canteen 110
My Best Friend 111
Exercises: 112

CHAPTER
VII Translation
Table of Question Words 113
Conjugation of Verbs 113
Introductory 'It' and 'There' 125
Use of 'Is', 'Am', 'Are', 'and', 'Was', 'Were' 127
Use of 'Has', 'Have' 130
Use of 'Had' 132
Present Indefinite Tense(Active Voice) 135
Present Continuous Tense (Active Voice) 141
Present Perfect Tense (Active Voice) 148
Present Perfect Continuous (Active Voice) 154
Present Indefinite Tense (Passive Voice) 161
Present Continuous Tense (Passive Voice) 166
Present Perfect Tense (Passive Voice) 172

	Past Indefinite Tense (Active Voice)	177
	Past Continuous Tense (Active Voice)	182
	Past Perfect Tense (Active Voice)	187
	Past Perfect Continuous Tense (Active Voice)	193
	Past Indefinite Tense (Passive Voice)	200
	Past Continuous Tense (Passive Voice)	204
	Past Perfect Tense (Passive Voice)	209
	Future Indefinite Tense (Active Voice)	216
	Future Continuous Tense (Active Voice)	223
	Future Perfect Tense (Active Voice)	229
	Future Perfect Continuous Tense (Active Voice)	235
	Future Indefinite Tense (Passive Voice)	242
	Future Perfect Tense (Passive Voice)	248
	Paragraphs	254
CHAPTER		
VIII	GRAMMAR	
	Parts of Speech	276
	THE VERB AND THE USE OF TENSES	294
	Pair of Words	315
CHAPTER		
IX	Vocabulary:	322
	Words Often Mis-spelled.	332

CHAPTER 1

PARAGRAPH-WRITING

A paragraph on a theme or subject is a short piece of meaningful composition. It avoids elaborate details of the subjects. A paragraph, is a complete unit in itself. It is not split up in different paras. In its brief, precise and to the point treatment of the subject is there shape, format and a style of its own.

A paragraph like an essay,shows your command of vocabulary, grammar and idiomatic expression.It also indicates your degree of knowledge of the theme or subject under discussion. You are supposed to have adequate knowledge and information relevant to the subject.Your choice of vocabulary should be appropriate. You can draw on the textbook vocabulary to express your ideas. You may have come across many more words in magazine, fiction, newspapers, commercials and advertisements.All this fund of vocabulary will surely make your paragraphs interesting as well as original.

My School

My school is a place of great charm for me. Although its building is pretty old, yet it seems to cast a spell on us.Some of the walls are massive and ceilings are very high.Even the cruel summer fails to make our class rooms hot and humid.The location of my school is just by the side of the historic fort. The high walls of the fort, scarred with signs of wind and weather look wonderful. They have a mystery of their own.We understand our history lesson very well because of nearness to the famous fort. The teaching staff at my school is kind and devoted. A large playground with a row of evergreen tall trees faces the school building. What is more, it is away from all the hustle and bustle of the main road. I am glad my school is far ahead of others in good results, sports, debates, library and scouting.

Girl Guides

Guides is a British organization of girls. It was founded by Baden Powell and his sister Lady Agnes in 1910. The main objective of this movement is to make teen_age girls conscious of their reponsibilities. A member, a girl guide, is given a variety of programmes that shape her character. She learns, in association with other girl guides, how to keep herself clean and healthy. She is instructed how to build her moral and social character. She learns basic facts about courtesy and etiquette. Furthermore, a girl guide is taught how to develop a home_making ability. She learns house hold

skills like cooking, knitting, stitching, planning and maintenance.

A Visit to a Museum

The Lahore Museum is an important place where works of art, and other objects of historical value are kept and displayed. It is an old imposing building with a high ceiling. The incharge of the museum is called curator.Our well-informed teacher took us round different sections of the beautiful museum.There were neatly arranged glass-cases which displayed ancient swords, daggers, garments, ornaments, coins, bows and arrows. There were tags with brief descriptions on most of the items on display.There were paintings, pictures and clay models of ancient craftsmanship.The huge statue of Queen Victoria lay in one room of the museum.There were old manuscripts of the Holy Quran in one room. Full-size doors and frames with primitive fittings were specimens of rare woodwork craftsmanship.The impressive display in the museum gave us a wealth of information and insight. It was a rewarding visit indeed.

A Visit to a Hospital

A clash occurred between two rival parties in which three persons received bullet injuries.My father went to the hospital to enquire about the health of one of the injured.I accompanied him one day and saw the pitiable condition of patients in the ward.There were about 30 beds with patients either lying or reclining up. About half a dozen patients were moaning

miserably and their condition was critical. One of them stopped moaning after about half an hour and I was shocked to learn that the patient had expired. After a couple of hospital formalities, the dead body was handed over to his relatives.In the nearby out-door department of the hospital there were pathetic scenes. Ailing children were wailing, a few women suffering from some disease were out under the shade of a tree. They looked more like skeletons. An unconscious patient was being carried on a stretcher.Some boys were brought on cots with fractured bones.A profusely bleeding woman, injured in an accident, was being taken to the casualty ward. There were some bandaged patients who winced with pain. The courtyard and the corridors were crowded and the sight of suffering was unbearable. Before leaving the hospital I muttered sincere prayers for the recovery of patients.

Fashions

No doubt it is an age of fashions.The fascination of fashions is particularly very strong in our cities. Adults as well as teenagers know fully well the social importance of fashions. The craze to look smart and up-to-date is becoming ever more strong. The garment industry, attractive advertising and films are mainly responsible for this craze. The T.V.commercials and the press have also affected and captured the imagination of the people. Pakistanis working abroad have poured in a lot of money in recent years.Shopping plazas and markets have sprung up every where. Foreign designs and elegant dressmaking are very much

in demand. Every week there are full-page coloured pictures of fashion-wears,powders, perfumes and cosmetics. Fabrics, footwear, furniture, fast food and video films have become the fashion of the day.People in cities seem to have given themselves away to shifting fashions. Fashions move like windstorms .The glitter of advertisements makes everything look like gold.We should be on our guard, because all that glitters may not be gold in some cases.

A River in Flood

Last summer I happened to be in my village, about 20 miles south of Jhung.For over a week the wet spell had been a delightful experience. The rain was driven in sharp bursts by the rushing wind.One morning in the early hours there went up a cry, "water, "water,the Chenab was in flood. There was water in our big courtyard. The low-lying part of the village was under three feet of water. A panic gripped the whole village. There were bushels on almost every head. Most of the folks started moving through flooded fields towards the nearby high mound. It was a scene of great misery.From the corner of the high mound I had the first glimpse of the river in flood. The entire area upto the far-off road bridge and even beyond was just one sheet of muddy water. Logs were seen floating and hurrying fast.The trees all around, with half of their trunks in water, stood firm like unfolded umbrellas. Far below we saw the floating corpses of horses and cows. The flood all around and the floating objects on water filled our heart with dread.

A Dream

A couple of nights ago I had a terrible dream. Strangely enough,I found myself right on the roof-top of a three-storey building.It was probably our ancestral house at Sankhatra. The view from the top was magnificent. The far and wide green fields, the winding road and the far-off misty hills had a perfect setting. Suddenly, I felt a jolt and the building began to move sideways, like a swing. It was an earthquake jerk. A terrific jerk made the building lean dangerously, and then the top storey along with me lay on the ground like a fallen tree. I saw it fall so vividly as if I was awake. Luckily I was not hurt at all. Then I saw a tall, mighty tree. Its leaves and branches disappeared suddenly as if by magic. Its huge trunk began to shake and then it crashed with a tearing sound. I woke up and felt horrified . I began to recite verses of the Holy Quran and I felt relieved in about half an hour.

How to Keep Our Town Clean

Cleanliness is next to godliness. We must give a serious thought to this golden truth. Neat and clean environment has a cheerful effect. It is a sure sign of civilization. Knowledge is a great blessing of Allah. We are fortunate to have the opportunity to receive education. As school going boys and girls it is our responsibility to help keep our town clean. We ought to develop our civic sense. We should not throw fruit and vegetable peels all over the street. A banana or melon peel thrown carelessly on the road can cause fracture

or even death. Plastic, polythine and wooden items should not be thrown into man-holes. A choked gutter spreads filth and flies all over the street. Life becomes miserable. Spitting is another big problem that causes disease and insanitation. We can politely prevent one another from spitting on floors. We should not throw hard earth or stones in toilets. We should not be shy of taking a broom and sweeping the littered portion of the street in front of our door. We should take care of trees, plants and flower-beds in a park. If we happen to pass by an unattended running water-tap, we should stop and close it. As citizens we should be vigilant and report to the Municipality if their staff neglects its duty. We can also add to cleanliness if we sprinkle water out on our portion of the road. Dust and pollution can be effectively controlled if every one of us lends a helping hand.

An Industrial Exhibition.

An industrial exhibition was arranged in Islamabad in March last year. The intention of the oganizers was to exhibit industrial products at one place. The trading community and the general public showed keen interest in the products. Accompanied by my elder brother and sisters I went round elegant and brightly -lit stalls. Exhibits included textiles and garments, electrical goods, household items, handicrafts, glass_wares, furniture, sewing machines and stainless steel. The Pakistan Railway and Wapda had put up very attractive stalls. Heavy industrial goods rollers, water pumps. tube-well equipment, motors,

fetilizers and machinery were also on display. Prices of consumer goods were quite reasonable . Manufacturers were selling their products on reduced rates. Besides, there were food and entertainment stalls which attracted the cheerful crowds.

My Neighbour

Mr. Ashraf Minhas is my immediate neighbour. He is a handsome, middle-aged scholar with a vigorous zest for life. He is a real gentleman with a lot of good will. You could not wish to meet a more good-natured hospitable man. He likes gardening. His garden is full of flowers in spring He invites his neighbours and entertains them wholesomely. He delights everybody with fond details of lovely flowers and their blooming patterns. Mr.Minhas is an optimist by nature and he never worries himself over trifles. He has a remarkable sense of humour and he gets along well with his neighbours. He has a son and a daughter. They are known for their fine taste and good manners.

A Meena Bazaar

At our school a meena bazaar was held in the first week of February. There was quite a big crowd of chattering girls in the front lawn. They were radiant and relaxed because there was no teaching that day. There were different stalls set up by teachers and senior students. There were potfuls of foodstuffs with tasty sauce neatly arranged on big tables. Girl shopkeepers were surprizingly alert and efficient. The girl customers tried little tricks with the stall-holders and laughed heartily. Sizzling pakoras, fruit-chat,

shami kababs, chicken sticks were in great demand. Senior students had assistants with them. They kept an eye on the light spirited, naughty customers. There was a very entertaining variety show in the afternoon. Our principal donated the sale money to a charitable organization.

A Road Accident

The other day I witnessed an accident on the Lahore-Narowal road.It was a very sad spectacle. The road at the spot was littered with broken glass, bits of wooden frames and iron bars. The luggage of the passengers of the bus was in a muddy sideway nullah. There were little pools of blood with bricks around them. A horse lay dead right in the middle. A tonga frame nearby was just like a heap of broken painted wood. A head-on collision between a bus and a truck had taken place. The terrible collision had its impact on the nearby tonga. Two persons were killed on the spot and five others sustained serious injuries. The bus lay on one side with its heavy wheels raised high and helpless in the air. The police arrived and recorded measurements and statements.

Pakistani Women

Women in Pakistan have begun to take an active part in different spheres of life. Job opportunities for them in the past were scanty. By and large women worked as lady doctors, nurses, health visitors and teachers in the first ten years of Pakistan. But spheres for women now are greater than ever before. They

seen. well on the way to become even more active in the near future. They compete successfully in the central superior services examinations. They are holding responsible positions in administration, custom, incometax, railway, foreign service, and police and postal department. Some of them are in the assemblies as M.N.As. Quite a number of educated women are in banks and in business. Pakistan had its first ever women Prime Minister in 1988-90. women of Pakistan are now fully conscious of their social and political status.

A Fortune-teller

A footpath fortune---teller, books and cards in a basket and a pencil tucked in his ear-another kind with cards and a parrot----In fact, the parrot is the real fortune-teller. The fortune-teller is a big fraud, cleverly manipulates-simple folk----village men and women are his clients----He poses to be a serious, knowledgeable man----pretends to know the movement of stars--astrologer. The illiterate poor folk feel satisfied when he tells them that they will have a job, a wife, a son, a cart, a 7-marla house, a 12-acre farm or his Heer.

Basant

A festival of kites-----preparation are made months in advance-----celebrated by kite flying a little prior to the close of winter-----a favourite festival of Lahorites-----the gay spirited sons of Lahore are very enthusiastic about it-----some parties act as rivals and spend thousands of rupees on Basant day----The roof-

tops are crowded. People cry aloud "Bo-kata" throughout the day----- Many mishaps occur----- Precious lives are lost or limbs broken-----Utter wastage but who cares?

A Picnic

The rainy season had set in -----All around it was lush green-----out for picnic at the Jallo Park----- It was a family affair-----we cooked our meals out there-----a sprawling park-----Trees and bushes all around-----lakes-----fascinating Canal Bank drive----- flowering trees all along the canal-----The Park recently laid-----fresh unpolluted air-----played badminton-----ran around-----inhaled fresh air. Had sizzling pakoras with tea in the afternoon-----enjoyed the return drive along the clean and green Canal Bank.

A Street Quarrel

Main street Gowalmandi-----I was having my evening meal-----Heard a terrible noise out in the street-----got up and looked out-----about 50 persons in front of a big shop-----four or five persons ran out of the shop-----Exchanged violent blows-----There was a pool of blood on the road-----The cause was an old enmity-----a sad, spectacle-----

A Visit to a Historical Place

Shalimar Garden-Main entrance closed to traffic-----entry tickets-----First terrace-----vast and lush green-----Brief description of the garden at the entry door-----small-brick paths with a long row of fountains in the middle-----ornamental lights in flower-beds. Old mango trees on both the sides-----The massive boundary wall-----The royal enclosure and the marble throne on the second terrace-----A big pool of water with side walks and a middle path connecting two royal enclosures-----A rare specimen of Moghul architecture-----the third terrace-----bushes and trees all around-----

A Visit to the Zoo

Visited the Lahore Zoo-----Huge models of an elephant and three other animals mounted at the main entry Shahrah Quaid-i-Azam. A beautiful water-fall at the side of animals ---Renovated booking office with rock walls. Monkey cages with swings-----visitors feeding them grams-----The elephant ride-----The monster-like hippopotamus in a dirty pond--It raised its large head and muzzle and children ran helter skelter--The fearful rhinoceros with two upright horns on the mouth-----The lion and the lioness-----The king of the zoo as well-----Big and strong cages-----Peacocks-----graceful zebra with brown stripes. Parrots, ducks and Flamingo-----wonderful-Giraffe with a long neck.

Allama Iqbal

---An eminent philosopher-poet---Born in 1870 at---school and early college education at Murray college---Sayyed Mir Hassan---inspiring teacher of Persian and Urdu--Master's degree from Government College Lahore---For higher studies to England and Germany---On return gave new direction to Muslim thought---wrote poems in praise of Muslim culture---Re-awakening of Muslims---idea of a separate Muslim state in the Sub-Continent, Bangedra, Bal-i-Jibril, Asrar-e-Khudi, Pyame - Mashriq, ---inspired Muslim imagination---The nation pays glorious tribute to him every year---lies buried beside the Badshahi mosque in Lahore.

The Teacher I like Best

It is but natural to have a strong liking for somebody---respect and reverence for all teachers---But Mr.Mazhar-ul-Haq---the teacher I like best---charming personality---elegantly dressed---M.A.B.Ed ---punctual and diligent--- teaches English---Confidence and correct pronunciation---well-read---patriotic---public-spirited---maintains perfect discipline during lessons---encourages questions from students---does not lose temper---never abuses---makes lessons

interesting with anecdotes,---broad-minded,---and dignified---a beloved teacher indeed.

A House On Fire

It was a perfectly peaceful night---winter had set in---occasional bark of a street dog-Abrupt commotion out in the street---echoing steps---cries of fire;fire; I leapt out---about hundred steps ahead the upper storey of a house was on fire. Some women wailing outside-billows of smoke---dense and choking-pails of water---neighbours eager to lend a helping hand---inmates safely brought down---. Fire brigade arrived--ladder and waterhose---leaping flames subsided---Curtains, furniture, carpets, wooden almirahs completely burnt---loss of property but no loss of life.

CHAPTER II

Story Writing

Introduction

Young or old all enjoy hearing and reading stories. Interesting stories particularly appeal to everyone. Here are some important points which will go a long run in making the story interesting and impressive:-

1. It should have a clear and well planned plot.
2. The events should follow in natural order.
3. It should be in simple English.
4. Dialogues should be impressive and worded as naturally as we use in every day life.
5. It should always be in the past tense.
6. There should be no grammatical mistakes.
7. It should have some suspense for the reader, that is, the reader should feel anxious to know-what next.

Practice makes a man perfect, holds good in the case of story writing too.

Developing a story from a given out line is easier than writing one on a heading or a moral. Whatever the case the conclusion or the end should be handsomely drawn and moral (if any) should follow in natural and clear way.

Specimen

Develop the following outline into a readable story:-

A farmer has three sons---they keep on quarreling---father advises again and , again but to no effect--falls seriously ill---sends for the sons---asks them to bring a handful of sticks---ties them into a bundle---asks them to break it turn by turn---all the three fail---unties the bundle---asks to break single sticks---they easily break---lesson---united we stand divided we fall.

Complete Story

Once a farmer had three grown up sons. They always quarrelled among themselves. Their father advised them to live in peace but it had no effect on them. He was worried about their future. One day the farmer fell seriously ill. He sent for his sons. He asked them to collect a handful of sticks which they did at once. He tied the sticks into a bundle.

Now, he asked them to break the bundle one by one. They tried hard to break it but none could. At last the farmer untied the bundle and asked each to break a single stick. They broke the single stick quite easily. Their father said,"My dear sons, you could not break the sticks as long as they remained tied together but

you broke each single stick quite easily. They were strong in bundle but became weak when separated from one another "united we stand divided we fall."

This had a deep effect on the farmer's sons. They gave up quarrelling and began to live in peace.

Kindness of the Holy Prophet(peace be upon him)

Once the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) went out on a journey along with some of his companions.. Birds were singing and chirping joyfully. One of the companions of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) saw a nest in a bush. It was the nest of sparrows and there were two sparrow chicks in it. He picked up the young sparrows. All at once the sparrows came crying and began to fly over his head. The Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) asked his companion why were the sparrow circling over his head. He told the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) that he had removed their young ones from their nest.

The Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) was greatly moved. He (peace be upon him) felt sorry for the poor little birds and advised his companion to put back the baby sparrows in the nest atonce, which he did. The sparrows felt happy and cried no more.

The Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) was kind and affectionate not only to human beings but also to

the universe. For this very reason God almighty was pleased to bestow upon him the title of 'Benefec - tor of all the worlds.'

The Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) also said. "God will not be kind to him who is not kind to others.

Robbers turn good citizens

Hazrat Sheikh Abdul Qadir Gilani (God be pleased with him)had to undertake a journey, when he was yet a young boy. His pious mother stitched up forty gold coins in his shirt. She advised her son to speak the truth always. He joined a caravan and set off on his journey. When the caravan entered a forest a gang of robbers fell on the travellers and deprived them of all their valuables.

While they were busy robbing every one a robber happened to pass by the young boy. He said,"Boy, do you have anything on you?" "Yes" came the prompt reply,"I have forty gold coins."

The robber asked the young boy to show the money which he readily did. The robber took the boy to the leader of the gang.

Like all other robbers the leader was not a little surprised. He said,"Why did you not deny having money?" Hazart Sheikh Abdul Qadir Gilani told the

robbors Chief that his mother had advised him to speak the truth always. This had a deep effect on the Chief. He said, "Alas! I do not obey the commands of God while this little boy so faithfully follows the advice of his mother.

Remorse became a torch light to show him the right path. He made up his mind to give up his bad ways of earning livelihood. He disbanded the gang and advised all the members to live an honest life. Thus the example set by Hazrat Sheikh Abdul Qadir Gilani reformed all the robbers. He grew up to be a great religious leader and a pious saint. He is held in great esteem by millions of his followers and devotees. He is popularly known as Ghausul-Azam Gilani.

The Donkey trapped in his own trick

A villager had a donkey. He earned his living by transporting goods from place to place. One early morning he loaded the donkey with salt and set off to the town. A stream ran across his way to the market. As the donkey walked through the stream it slipped and fell down. A good deal of salt was washed away and the donkey felt light. The donkey thought it was quite a good trick to make the load light.

Next morning the man again loaded it with salt. The donkey played the same trick and got light. The master saw through the game and made up his mind to teach the donkey a good lesson. Now on the third day he put a bale of cotton on the donkey. The silly animal tried the same trick once more. Soaked with water the cotton load became much heavier than when it was dry.

The foolish donkey was punished for his bad intention.

A Foolish Stag

One hot summer day a stag went to a pool to drink water. The pool water was clear. It could see its reflection in the water. It felt proud of its beautiful horns. But when it saw the shadow of its thin legs it felt sad and hated them. When it was still thinking of its ugly legs it heard the sound of the horses hoofs of a

huntsman and the barking of hounds. It ran for life as fast as its legs could carry it. In no time it left the hounds far behind. Now it happened to pass through a thick forest. As it rushed through its horns got caught in the branches of trees and bushes. It struggled hard to free itself but all in vain. Meanwhile the hunter and his hounds came chasing it. The hounds fell upon it and killed it. The legs it hated had carried it away from the hounds while the beautiful horns brought about its death.

All that glitters is not gold.

A Friend in need is a friend indeed

Once upon a time two friends lived in a village. They were very fast friends. As time passed their friendship grew thicker and thicker. Now they were grown up men. One day they decided to go somewhere to find work. They set off. Before leaving their village they promised to stand by each other through thick and thin. They took oath of sincerity and assured each other of help in the hour of need. They had to pass through a jungle. They had not gone far into the thick forest when they found themselves face to face with a big bear. The beast began to move towards them. They felt helpless and terrified. One of them knew how to climb a tree. He atonce caught hold of a strong branch and swang up the tree. The other could not climb. He had heard that bear did not eat the dead. So he lay

down on the ground and held his breath pretending to be dead. Meanwhile, the bear came to him and sniffed at him. The beast left him. When the bear had gone out of sight the friend on the tree came down. He asked his friend,"Dear friend, what did the bear whisper in your ear?" The other replied quickly,"The bear advised me not to trust a selfish friend."Saying this he left him and went away.

Haste Makes Waste

A hunter had a beautiful hound who always went hunting with his master. The faithful dog was a thick friend of the hunter's only son. The son too loved to play with the dog. The master also loved the hound for its friendship with his young son who was only ten years old. The master of the house had no one else in the house.

One day the hunter went out hunting but forgot to take the hound with him. His son was still asleep in his bed. As he reached the edge of the forest he found that he had forgotten to bring the hound with him. He decided to go back and bring the hound. He came home but was afraid to see his hound all blood stained standing at the gate . The hunter thought that the hound had killed his son. He whipped out his sword and killed the dog.

He quickly walked into the house and saw blood pools here and there. Just then he saw his son coming out of his room. The boy told his father how a wolf had come into the house and was about to kill him when the hound pounced upon it and tore it into pieces. The hunter began to cry at his haste in killing the faithful creature.

A Big Reward

Once a hungry wolf was devouring his prey. In a bid to finish it quickly he swallowed a big bite of flesh but a bone also went in and stuck into his throat. It hurt him very much. So he decided to go to a crane to help him. He said, "Well dear friend, I am in great trouble. Please pick out the bone, in my throat." The crane was afraid lest the wolf should bite off his head. But the wolf assurred him of safety and a big reward besides, for the service.

At last the crane agreed to do the needful. It put its long beak into the throat of the wolf and pulled out the bone. The wolf was very happy now. The crane demanded the promised reward for his service. The wolf, at once, said,"Isn't it a big reward that I have not bitten off your head when it could not escape my teeth.'"

The crane hopped away disappointedly.

The Tailor and the Elephant.

A tailor ran a shop in a town. He was a good natured jolly fellow. A man in the town had a pet elephant. The elephant went drinking at a pool out of the town daily. It passed by the tailor's shop. The tailor gave him a bun everyday. In course of time they became good friends and were well pleased to meet each other. The tailor always waited for the elephant to come to him and the elephant was also there at the usual time.

One day the tailor had a dispute with one of his customers. He was feeling unhappy and cross. Meanwhile the elephant arrived and put his trunk into his shop through the window to receive the friendly bun as usual. The tailor instead of giving a bun pricked its trunk with a needle. The elephant felt hurt at it but silently went his way to drink.

The elephant quenched his thirst and then filled his trunk with dirty, muddy water. It came back quickly put its trunk in, and emptied it. The whole of the shop looked as if plastered with mud. All the fancy dresses and rich wedding robes were mud stained and badly spoiled. The tailor was over whelmed with sorrow but it was useless to cry over spilt milk.

It is well said,"Look before you leap."

The Clever Cat and the vain Fox

One day a cat and a fox happened to meet in a forest. The fox said to the cat,"Good morning, where are you off to? Lets have a chat. It's all safe here."The cat stopped and greeted the fox and said,"Mr.fox, I think it is not safe to stop here for long. I usually see hunters about here."

"Oh, never mind the hunters. I know scores of tricks to dodge the hunters. Do you also know any such trick"? The cat said," I only know how to climb a tree in time of danger." The fox was vain and looked at the cat with contempt. He said,"Ah!poor soul, is that all? How can you escape death if your single trick fails? Shall I teach you some sure tricks?"

Just then the cat saw a huntsman approaching with a pack of hounds. It said,"Look! there come the hounds. Good bye." It climbed up the nearest tree and cleverly saved her life. The hounds came upon the vain fox very soon. The fox ran for life but the hounds overtook him before long and tore him to pieces.

Vanity is self deception..

Muslim Brotherhood

The Holy Prophet (peace and blessing of God be upon him) united the Muslims into a wonderful

brotherhood. They were sincerely devoted to one another and made every sacrifice for other Muslims whoever and wherever they might be. They laid down their lives for their Muslim brothers.

Abu Jahan Bin Huzefa tells us a wonderful story. It is really a true story which shows their great love, and their sense of sacrifice for one another. It relates to the battle of Yarmook. He says,"I set out in search of my cousin who was fighting on the battle front. I carried a water-skin to offer water to the thirsty soldiers. I found him lying seriously injured. He was about to die. I asked him if he wanted water."

"My cousin nodded. I offered him a cup of water. Just then there came a cry for water from Hisham Bin Abil Aas who was about to die. My cousin motioned to me to give the cup to him. When I came to Hisham, another cry was heard from a mujahid, not far from the former two. Hisham asked me to take the cup to him. I therefore, went to the third one but he breathed his last before he could drink. I hurried back to Hashim. He had also died. Then I rushed back to my cousin but he too had left for his heavenly home."

How great were those good Muslims indeed!

The Boy Who Cried'Wolf.'

There lived a shepherd boy in a village near a pasture. He collected sheep and goats belonging to the villagers and took them to the pasture to graze. This went on for quite a long time. All the villagers were well satisfied with the boy as he tended the flock carefully. Now every one trusted the boy. By now he had grown up into a fine lad.

One fine morning when he was busy looking after the animals it came to his mind to make fun of the villagers. So he climbed up the top of a mound nearby and cried aloud ,"wolf!wolf! wolf!" The villagers rushed to the pasture to save the boy and the flock. They came armed with sticks. When they saw the boy they asked him where was the wolf. The boy began to laugh. Everyone was angry with the silly boy and went back grumbling.

One day the boy again did the same mischief and the people of the village were highly displeased with him. They went back to the village but this time they were so unhappy that they decided not to trust him in future. After sometime a wolf did come. The boy cried,"wolf"many times at the top of his voice. The villagers did hear his cries but they thought the boy was again joking. No one came to his help. The wolf not only killed some sheep and goats but also the boy.

Once a liar always liar.

Tł Jester and the King

Once upon a time a king had a jester in his court. The king was so fond of him that the Jester enjoyed every kind of liberty of speech. The jester did not spare even the lords and ministers. So much so that he began to ridicule even the king but no one could dare complain against him. This had made the jester bold and proud. He cared for none.

One day while the king was holding court and was busy in serious state affairs the jester made fun of the king. Dead silence fell on the court. The king got highly offended and sentenced the jester to death. The jester bent down over his knees and begged for mercy but the king was so angry that he turned down his request.

At last, when the jester pleaded for mercy again and again the king said,"Die you must but I grant you the freedom to choose the kind of death you like."

The clever jester atonce used his ready wit and took good advantage of the concession saying,"Your Majesty! I choose to die of old age." The king was impressed and forgave the jester with a warning for future.

It never pays to over reach yourself.

Exercises

Develop a story from the given outline.

1. A dog steals a piece of meat-----runs away-----comes to a bridge-----calm and clear water under the bridge-----sees his reflection. Thinks another dog with the bigger piece of meat-----barks at it loses his own piece.
2. Hungry fox goes about in search of food-----reaches a garden-----bunches of ripe grapes hanging down a high wall tries to reach again and again but cannot get at them-----goes away disappointed.
3. A merchant earns a large sum of money by selling his goods-----has to go a long way-----already getting dark a nail falls from his horses shoe. The inn, boy warns him-----does not care-----hurries away-----horse becomes lame-----robbers appear-----kill him and make away with the money.
4. Tiger kills a woman with a gold bangle----keeps it-----one day a man comes there-----stands on the bank of stream-----gets ready to cross-----the tiger appears-----man afraid-----tiger tells him that it has become pious and keeps praying-----offers the bangle-----the greedy man falls a prey to the tiger.
5. A flock of pigeons comes flying to vast green fields-----look down-----see plenty of food grain-----ask their chief to alight-----does not agree-----fears lest hunter should have set net----pigeons say fear imaginary only they-----land and are caught in the

net-----They cry,"O chief! what shall we do now?" he says,"well dear friends, now exert together, pull the net up and fly away with it." They follow the advice and are saved.

6. A kind hearted man passes through a forest----- finds a tiger caught in trap. Tiger begs for his help to get out-----the man afraid of the beast-----at last sets him free-----the tiger knocks him down-----the man says tiger ungrateful-----both go to pipal tree for opinion the tree says men ungrateful-----they go to bullock----- it upholds the decision of pipal-----next they ask a Jackal. It says how that big beast could be contained in that small cage. The tiger jumps into the cage to prove. The jackal shuts-----the man goes away thanking the jackal.

7. A farmer has four lazy sons-----do nothing he advises them to work-----they do not follow-----at last the farmer seriously ill calls all the sons-----tells them of a treasure lying buried somewhere in the fields and passes away-----his sons dig deep the field-----bumper crop-----realise the wisdom of their father-----become rich.

8. A young cricket sings on merrily through out spring and summer-----winter comes-----snow covers everything-----no food for winter begins to starve----- goes to ant living close by -----begs food-----ant says," We ants neither lend nor borrow" The ant asks why it did not store food for winter in summer----

cricket replies," I sang away the summer'. The ant says,"Now dance away the winter". No work, no food.

9. A richman riding in a four horse carriage-----has his family and a servant with him-----passes through a forest-----hungry wolves attack-----lets loose two horses one by one but the wolves come up again-----the faithful servant draws his sword and jumps down-----fights with the wolves. The rich man and his family gain time and escape.

10. A lion kills many animals-----all animals terrified----a hare offers to save them-----reaches the den of lion late------lion asks in rage why so late. Hare tells the lion of another lion who stopped him-----lion asks the hare to take him to the other lion------hare takes him to a well-----lion sees his reflection jumps down and is drowned.

CHAPTER III

LETTERS, APPLICATIONS AND INVITATIONS

Writing letters is very common with people who can read or write. They may be formal or informal, but in each case they are written in accordance with some set rules. Usually the letters are classified under the following three heads.

(i) Personal letters

(ii) Official letters and applications

(iii) Business letters

Every letter has several parts and all parts taken together make the whole. Any omission is liable to mar the quality of the letter. The parts of a letter, other than the main body, are given below:

(i) The name and address of the writer along with the date of writing.

(ii) Salutation or greeting.

(iii) Subscription or the close of the letter.

(iv) Name (or official position) of the addressee. (This may be omitted in personal letters which should mention the relation as 'My dear Brother, Father, etc. etc.)

A chart which shows proper salutations and subscriptions is given here for guidance:

ADDRESSEES	SALUTATION	SUBSCRIPTION
Relatives	My dear..(Relation),	Yours affectionately,
Friends	My dear...(name)	Yours sincerely,
Acquaintances	Dear/Mr/Mrs/Miss	Yours truly,
Strangers	Sir/Madam, Dear Sir/Madam,	Yours truly,
Officers, Teacher	Sir/Madam,	Yours obediently,
Editors of News-Papers	Sir/Madam,	Yours truly
Business firms	Dear Sir,	Yours faithfully,

The subscriptions can also be written as 'Your affectionate son', Your sincere friend', Your obedient servant or pupil', etc. etc.

(a) Writer's address : It is normally written at the top of the letter-paper at right hand corner. In applications it may be written at the bottom at right hand corner.

(b) Date : Normally it is given just below the writer's address when written at the top right hand corner. It may also be written at the bottom left corner in case of applications. The date must be written in any one of the following ways:

January 1, 1995

Ist January, 1995

Students should always remember to put a comma before the year and a full stop after it. Omission of punctuation marks shows carelessness of the writer.

(c) **Salutations:** In this part of the letter we greet the person whom we address. The words are to be used according to the status of the addressee and the degree of friendship or intimacy that the writer enjoys with him. Students should refer to the chart given above.

(d) **Body of the letter :** It is the main part of the letter and may contain a number of paragraphs. The opening sentence should be of a general nature and may indicate the continuity of correspondence with the addressee. Some suitable opening sentences which may be used according to the occasion are:

(i) I received your kind letter only the other day.

(ii) It is quite a long time since I heard from you.

(iii) I was very glad to receive your letter.

(iv) My joy knew no bounds when I learnt of your success....

(v) I am much pained to hear that......

(vi) You will be sorry to know that.....

(vii) You will be pleased to know that .....

(viii) Thank you very much for your letter.....

The letter should be closed with a proper phrase. One of the following phrases may be used according to the occasion:

(i) With best regards,

(ii) With love and best wishes to all at home,

(iii) With best wishes,

(iv) Hoping to see you soon,

(v) Hoping for an early reply,

(vi) Hoping to hear from you soon,

(vii) Thanking you,

(e) The Subscription : After closing the body of the letter, we put subscription at the bottom of the right hand corner of the page. Students should refer to the chart given above for using appropriate subscriptions.

(f) The address of the person to whom the letter is sent: It is written on the envelope or the back of the postcard. We write:

(i) The name of the person in the first line,

(ii) The number of the house and the street or the name of the village in the second line,

(iii) The name of the district in the last line.

Specimens

1. Dr Muhammad Iqbal,
M.B.B.S,
32, Samanabad
Lahore.

2. Mr. Nisar Ahmad Khan.
H. No. 5, Peoples Colony,
Faisalabad.

3. Ch. Muhammad Nawaz,
Village: Jhuggian Sial,
Post Office : Kot Abdul Malik,
District: Sheikhupura.

4. Syed Mujahid Hussain Shah,
Foodgrain Market,
Sheikhupura.

1.- Write a letter to your mother who is worried about your health.

2, Old Hostel,
Lahore.
August 23, 1995

Dear mother,

I received your letter yesterday. Iam glad to know that you are fine.

I was running temperature due to bad throat. But it was a temporary ailment. I have recovered now.

You need not worry about my health. I am perfectly all right. I am taking good care of my diet and exercise. I hope that after these assurances you will stop worrying about me.

Pay my regards to all at home.

Yours affectionately,

Naveed Ahmad.

2.- Write a letter to your father asking him about the health of your mother.

2, Old Hostel,

Lahore.

January 25, 1995

Dear Father,

From Ali's letter I have come to know that mother is suffering from high blood pressure. I am really worried about her. I hope that she is taking precautionary measures to bring it to normal. Do ask her to take her medicine regularly and inform me about her present condition as early as possible.

Anxiously waiting for your reply,

Yours affectionately,

Nadeem.

3.- Write a letter to your sister congratulating her on her success in the exams.

15-C Wahadat Colony,

Lahore.

March 28, 1995.

Dear Najma,

Your letter brought the happy news of your excellent result in the final examination of 9th class. I am very happy to learn that you have stood first in your class and maintained your position. I am very proud of you. You have always been a hard working student and I hope that you will work even harder next year for the competition will be at its peak then.

Accept my heartiest congratulations on your success. Pay my **compliments** *to Naila and other friends.*

Yours sincerely,

Afshan.

4.- Write a letter to your mother about the test you have just taken.

92, Boys' Hostel,
Gulberg, Lahore.

February 6, 1995

Dear Mother,

I am sorry, I did not write to you earlier. Actually I was preparing for my test in Physics. It was held yesterday. My performance in the test is satisfactory, I hope to get full marks in it. I attempted eleven questions. The answer to one question was wrong. But it was extra. I hope that you are satisfied with my explanation now.

Pay my regards to everybody at home.

Yours affectionately,

Khalid Ahmad.

5.- Write a letter to your father requesting him to send you some extra funds for payment of hostel dues.

16, Crescent Hostel,
Gulberg, Lahore.
August 15, 1995

Dear Father,

I have been planning to write to you for many days but could not find time to do so. My exams are drawing near and I am busy preparing for them. I have already revised my course. You need not worry about my studies.

The only problem that I face is thqt I have run short of money. I have bought some help books to my course. They have emptied my pocket. I shall be very grateful if you will send me at least three hundred rupees to meet my needs.

Yours affectionately,
Prevez Ali.

6.- Write a letter to your brother about the importance of the study of science subjects.

10, Jail Road,
Lahore.
June 1, 1995

Dear Asif,

I hope this letter finds you in the best of health and spirits. You have now been promoted to class nine. It is time for you to decide whether you would like to study humanities or science subjects. The world has progressed very much in the field of science. If we want to keep pace with the modern world, we must keep our knowledge of science up-to-date. Every one should know the basics of science so I would advise you to study science at least up to matriculation level.

Pay my salaams to your friends.

Yours Sincerely,
Adnan Bashir.

7.- Write a letter to your friend congratulating her on her birthday.

12, Nazimabad,
Lahore.
March 29, 1995

Dear Iram,

I am specially writing this letter to congratulate you on your birthday. I owe you a gift and you will get it when you come to Lahore. I was going to send it to you by post but then I was informed that you plan to come to Lahore. So I decided that I should give it to you personally. I am waiting for you.

Pay my respects to Aunt and Uncle.

Wishing you the best
Yours sincerely,
Samina.

8 - Write a letter to your friend requesting her to spend her spring holidays with you.

13-C, G. O. R. III,
Lahor
February. 6; 1995

Dear Sadia,

You know that our spring holidays are approaching. I would like you to spend these holidays with me. In your last letter you yourself promised to come to me during these holidays. Now it is time to fulfil your promise.

We shall visit our common friends and do some

shopping. Inform me as early as possible about the exact date of your arrival so that I make further arrangements accordingly.

With love,

Yours sincerely,
Shazia.

9.- Write a letter to your friend congratulating him on the marriage of his sister.

24,Usman Block,
Garden Town,
Lahore.
December 25, 1995

Dear Rizwan,

I am very pleased to learn about the marriage ceremony of your sister. Accept my heartiest congratulations on this occasion.

I have received your invitation card but I do not think I will be able to attend the ceremony as I will be busy in my exams then. I really feel sorry for that.

Convey my congratulations and my compliments to all the members of your family.

Yours sincerely,
Adnan.

10.- Write a letter to your friend requesting him to lend some books.

4, Sanda Road,
Lahore.
April 2, 1995

Dear Tahir,

My examination is over and I haven't much to do these days. I am thinking of improving my English. You talked once about your fine collection of English novels and plays. I want to borrow a few novels from you. I hope that you will not refuse. I assure you that I shall take care of your books. I shall try to return these books as early as possible.

Pay my compliments to your parents.

Yours sincerely,
Arif Munir.

11.- Write a letter to your friend thanking her for her hospitality during your visit to her house.

793, Raza Block,
Iqbal Town, Lahore.
December 15, 1995

Dear Saba,

I reached home last Sunday. I had a comfortable journey and reached home safe. I miss you very much. I spent very good time with you. I enjoyed your company. I shall never forget the taste of Biryani and Quorma you cooked one day. I must thank you for the trip to Murree that you specially arranged for me. Convey my thanks to aunt and uncle for their kindness and love. They really made me feel it was my home.

With love.

Yours sincerely,
Afshan.

13.- Write a letter to your friend condoling the death of his mother.

4/5 II-E Nazimabad,
Karachi.
November 21, 1995

Dear Aamer,

I have just received the news of your mother's death. I am really shocked to hear it. She was a very noble lady. I had special attachment with her. She loved me as her own son. But the laws of nature are absolute. We have to bow before them.

All my sympathies are with you. I hope that you will bear this loss with patience and courage. May her soul rest in heaven.

Yours sincerely,
Toor.

14.- Write a letter to your brother advising him to take steps to improve his health.

B-22, G. O. R. I,
Lahore.
Jan 20, 1995

Dear Hamid,

I met Munir last night and he informed me that you were over absorbed in your studies. You stay awake till late night and have become very weak. I appreciate your love for knowledge but it must not be allowed to damage your health. First take care of your health, then of your studies. Try to sleep early and develop a habit of taking morning walk. I would suggest you to have light exercise in the morning also.

I hope that you will pay heed to my advice.

Yours affectionately,
Umar.

15.- Write a letter to your sister thanking her for a gift.

Shaheen Academy,
Lahore.
January 2, 1995

Dear Rukhsana,

I hope that you are enjoying good health. I received your gift of a wrist watch on my birthday two days ago. It is a very beautiful watch. I needed it badly too as I happened to lose my first watch in a mishap a few days ago. I promise that I shall take care of it. It will also help me and make me punctual.

I thank you again for this precious gift.

Yours sincerely,
Nazir Ahmad.

16.- Write a letter to your friend thanking him for the books he lent to you.

4, Sanda Road,
Lahore.
April 27, 1995

Dear Tahir,

I received the books you lent me the day before yesterday. I am really grateful to you for this act. I have already started reading these and hope to return as soon as possible.

Thanking you again,

Yours sincerely,
Arif Munir.

Formal Invitations/Replies.

MR.AND MRS.S. SUKHERA
request the pleasure of the company of
Mr. and Mrs.B. A. Chaudhry
to dinner/ lunch/ tea.
on sunday, the 2nd October, *1995*
at 8.00 pm/1.00 pm/5.00 pm .
R. S. V .P
Tele:- 412352.

2. Reply (accepting)

Mr. and Mrs. B.A. Chaudhry thank Mr. and Mrs. S. Sukhera for their kind invitation to dinner/ lunch/ tea on October 2, 1995. and acceptt it with pleasure.
7-B G. O. R II
Lahore.

3. Reply (declining)

Mr. and Mrs. B.A. Chaudhry thank Mr. and Mrs. S. Sukhera for their kind invitation to dinner/ lunch/ tea on October 2, 1995, but regret that they would not be able to attend owing to a previous engagement.
7-B G.O.R II
Lahore.

MR.AND MRS. R.A.KHAN
request the pleasure of the company of
Mr.and Mrs. F.A. Awan
at a reception
on the occasion of the wedding
of their son/ daughter
at Cosmopolitan Club
On Sunday, the 2nd October, 1993 at 8.00 pm.
R. S. V. P
Tele:- 272227

5. Reply (accepting)

Mr. and Mrs.F.A. Awan thank Mr. and Mrs.R.A. Khan for their kind invitation to the reception on October 2, 1995 and accept it with great pleasure.
19-E Model Town,
Faisalabad.

6. Reply (declining)

Mr. and Mrs. F.A.Awan thank Mr. and Mrs.R.A .Khan for their kind invitation to the reception on October 2, 1995 but regert that they would not be able to attend owing to a previous engagement.

19-E Model Town
Faisalabad.

Application for Leave

The Headmaster/Principal,
Govt High School,
Narang.

Sir,

I had a sudden attack of nausea after eating a burger with a coca-cola bottle last evening, and the doctor diagnosed that it was a case of food poisoning. I could not sleep the whole night. There has been a lot of vomiting and I feel very sick.

Kindly grant me leave of absence for four days with effect from Dec 2-5, 1995

Thanking you,

Yours obediently,
Arsalan Bashir,
Roll No.212,
Class x.

Application for the grant of fee-concession/stipend

The Headmistress,
Govt. Girls High School,
Mian Chanuu.

Madam,

Respectfully I beg to state that my father is working as a Restorer in the Municipal Committee library. He draws a meagre salary of Rs.950/= per month. Naturally he has to borrow money every month to make both ends meet. He supports a large family consisting of five daughters and three sons. In fact, the household worries have caused a breakdown in his health, and he has been on medical leave for over two months.

In the light of the facts stated above, it is requested that I may kindly be granted full fee concession and a stipend of Rs.50.00 per month.I am badly in need of this financial relief, otherwise I will have to discontinue my studies. The income certificate from my father's employers is attached for your kind perusal.

Thanking You,

Yours obediently,
Haseena Moeen,
Roll No 112,
Class Ix.

Sep 7, 1995

Application for a character certificate

The Headmaster,
Garrison High School,
Rawalpindi.

Sir,

Respectfully I beg to state that I have been a bonafide student of the Garrision High School during session 1993-95.

I secured second position in the school in the Lahore Board of SecondarySchool Examination, 1995.

I am at Salalah (OMAN) these days and plan to study further at the Intermediate College being run by our embassy over here.

I am enclosing a reply-paid envelope, and it is requested that a character certificate may kindly be granted to enable me to seek admission for further studies.

Thanking you

Yours obediently,
Ammar Aslam Moghul,
P.O.Box.No 18026,
SALALAH(Sultanate of Oman).

Application for a Job

The Manager,
Sunshine Biscuit Factory.
G.T.Road,Lahore.

Sir,

Respectfully I beg to submit that, through the advertisement columns of the Daily "JANG" Lahore, I have come to know of a vacancy of a clerk in your factory. I have the honour to offer myself as a candidate.

My particulars are:

Age: *18 years*
Qualification: Matriculate Ist Division Diploma *holder in type and short-hand.*
Marital Status: *Unmarried.*

I reside at Baghbanpura and the factory is not far from my house.

I assure you that I'll serve the (Organization) devotedly and diligently.

Attested photo copy of my matriculation certificate is attached.

Thanking you,

Yours Obediently,
Farooq Abdullah,
310-Shalimar Road,
Baghbanpura
Lahore-9.

Oct 10, 1995

12.- Write a letter to a book seller requesting him to send you some books per V.P.P.

The Manager
United Publishers,
The Mall, Lahore.

Dear Sir,
I need the following books. I shall be glad if you supply these books as early as possible:

Civics for Class X 1 copy
Economics for Class X 1 copy
Zindan Name by Faiz Ahmad Faiz 1 copy

I hope you will allow me the special concession for students. Do send these books to me by V.P.P.

Yours faithfully,
Atif Hafeez.
85, Qasim Street,
Gujranwala.
Nov 26, 1995

CHAPTER IV

DIALOGUE WRITING

EXAMPLES

Dialogue Between A Teacher And A Student

Teacher: Hello Fauzia. You are a bit late today.

Fauzia: Yes, Madam, I am sorry.

Teacher: Well. what happened?

Fauzia: The school-bus was right on schedule. It was about to cross the canal bridge when it came to a halt with a jerk. The tyre had gone flat.

Teacher: I see. It's none of your fault then!

Fauzia: One thing more, Madam. The driver had no jack with him. He waved to other vehicles but they would not stop. Nobody seemed to be willing to oblige at this rush hour.

Teacher: Well. what did you do then? You came by another bus. Did you?

Fauzia: No, Madam, we left the bus where it was and walked up to school all the way.

Teacher:	Well done! You are a brave girl indeed. Now, girls. let us get going with our lesson.

Dialogue between Two Students regarding prayers

Osama:	Well, now I'd like to take rest for a while. I've had my meals, you know.
Salman:	Ok. you take rest while I fix this picture of a landscape up on the wall. Where is the sticky tape?
Osama:	Out there in the drawer.
Salman:	Well, I think this picture needs to be a bit higher up. How do you like it Osama?
Osama:	Lovely! Good, well done. That looks nice up there. Now let us go for prayers to the mosque.
Salman:	I am going to the market. I shall not be long.
Osama:	No. Prayers first. Don't you hear the moezzin's call for prayer?
Salman:	sure, I do. but I am going out. It's very urgent. My motor bike is out at the gate.
Osama:	There is nothing in the world that ought to be more urgent than a prayer.
Salman:	I don't really understand it. Art is long and life is short. There is so much to

do in the world. There is so much fun-games, sports, T.V., cricket, world cups, videos, feature films, fun-fairs, shopping, loitering and break and break and break. Sorry, I am going.

Osama: Dear me! who am I to hold you back? Dear as you are to me, I sincerely wish you pray. Prayers give us peace, freshness, balance, courage, hope, good in our short life here on the earth, and good in the life hereafter.

Salman: I am sick of your sermons, Osama !

Osama: See Allah has given us eyes, ears, heart, hands, legs and brains. Such a lovely world is there around us.
Great gifts they are ! Are 'nt they? We must thank Allah-the Merciful, the Sustainer. As Muslims we pray and this is how we thank Allah.

Salman: All right. I fear Allah. I'll go with you.

Dialogue asking one's way.

A: Excuse my troubling you sir, but can you tell me the way to the museum?

B: Certainly. Keep straight on along this road, take the first turning to the right, and that will bring you to a green square with flagpoles. That is Istanbul Square, cross it, and you'll

see one corner of red-brick building with a couple of domes. That is the Museum.

A: Thanks very much indeed.

B: The pleasure is mine/My pleasure.

(A goes on walking and takes the wrong turn. He wanders around a good deal. Tired and upset, he talks to a passer-by)

A: Pardon me, sir, but am I right for the Museum?

B: I am sorry, sir. I don't know. I am a complete stanger here myself (Another gentleman C hears it and stops)

C: Yes. Keep straight this way for over a mile and a half until you come to Chowk Azadi, and turn to the left. But it is a good way.

A: How far, do you think?

C: Over two miles, I should say.I'd take a bus, if I were you.

A: What number or route please.

C: Take number 117 when you come to Chowk Azadi. That will take you to the Museum.

A: Thanks

Dialogue concerning time between a brother and a sister

Ali: What is the time?

Fatimah: It is nearly five to eight by my watch.

Ali: Upon my word, we must hurry up, if you are to catch that train for Rawalpindi.

Fatimah: Why, when is it due out?

Ali: At a quarter past nine exactly.

Fatimah: Oh, never mind. We have plenty of time.

Ali: I am not so sure of that. What on earth have you been doing? What time did you get up?

Fatimah: I was up before half-past five. Then I performed ablution and said my morning prayer. Now breakfast is ready. Don't look at me like that.

Ali: For heaven's sake, get ready! Well, come along.Let us be off ! We have not a minute to lose. Time flies, you know.

Dialogue concerning a Tailor and a Customer

(Father is about to set up the tape-recorder. He calls aloud Yasser,Anne. Come over here. Hurry up. They show up in a minute)

Father: Now you are going to hear a dialogue on tape now.

Yasser: Pa ! what is it about?

Father: Well, see this picture. (There is a picture of a tailor and a customer. Father switches the tape recorder on. They listen with attention)

Tailor: Good morning, Sir, what can I do for you?

Customer: I should like to be measured for a suit.

Tailor: With pleasure, Sir, kindly step this way.

What style and shade would you prefer?

Customer: I want an ordinary lounge suit made of brown tweed. How much the stitching would cost?

Tailor: I could make you a suit for Rs. 900/=. It is quite resonable sir.

Customer: That's right.

Tailor: Could you manage to call in some time next week for the try?

Customer: Yes, just give me a ring. Here is my card.

Tailor: Very good, Sir. Good morning. (Father takes out the plug and talks to his kids).

Father: What do you say to that !kids?

Yasser: Very interesting, Dad.

Anne: Pa' I'll hear it again and then we practise. Yasser will act out as the tailor, and I shall be the customer.

CHAPTER V

COMPREHENSION OF A PASSAGE

Comprehension of a given passage means complete understanding of what is contained in it. We are required to answer certain questions at the end of the passage to show that we understand it. To answer the questions correctly we should.

I. Read the passage carefully till we understand it well,

II. understand the given questions clearly, and

III. answer the questions in the same tense and person as used in the passage.

Here are some solved examples

Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end:-

1

On day a wolf felt very hungry.He wandered here and there in search of food but he could not find any thing to eat. At last he saw a flock of sheep grazing in a pasture. He wanted to eat one but they were guarded by a hound. The shepherd's son was also tending the flock vigilantly. The wolf found himself

helpless. At last he hit upon a plan. He hid himself in the skin of a sheep and safely went into the flock. The hound could not find out the wolf in disguise. He killed a sheep and ate it without being caught. In this way he ate up many sheep and their number began to fall every day. The shepherd was greatly worried but could not find out the thief.

QUESTIONS.

1. Why did the wolf wander about?
2. Did he find any thing to eat?
3. Why was the wolf helpless?
4. How did he get into the flock?
5. Why was the shepherd worried?
6. Did he find out the thief?

ANSWERS

1. The wolf wandered about in search of food.
2. No,he did not find anything to eat.
3. The wolf was helpless as the flock was guarded by a hound.
4. He put on the skin of a sheep and went into the flock unchecked.
5. The shepherd was worried as the number of sheep began to fall every day.
6. No, he did not find out the thief.

On a hot summer day a fox felt very thirsty. He went about in search of water but could find water nowhere. At last he reached a well. He peeped into it. Unfortunately, he slipped and fell into the well. A goat happened to pass by the well and looked into it.What are you doing here uncle? The cunning Fox replied. "Dear niece. I am enjoying a swim down here. It is very pleasant. "come down and enjoy yourself too" The goat was also thirsty, she jumped into the well.

QUESTIONS.

1. What happened to the thirsty fox?
2. Who passed by the well just then?
3. What did the goat do?
4. What did the goat say to the fox?
5. What did the fox say in reply?
6. Why did the goat jump into the well?

ANSWERS.

1. The thirsty fox slipped and fell into the well.
2. A goat passed by the well just then.
3. The goat looked into the well.
4. The goat said to the fox,"What are you doing here, uncle"?

5. The fox said in reply, " I am enjoying a swim as it is very pleasant down here".
6. The goat jumped into the well as she was taken in by the cunning fox.

3

Once a stag was drinking at a stream. He happened to see his reflection in the water. He was pleased to see his beautiful horns, but when he saw his thin legs he felt sad as he thought they were ugly. Suddenly he saw a pack of hounds at a distance. He ran as fast as his legs could help him. Soon he left the hounds far hehind. He had to pass through a thick forest of bushes. His horns were caught up in a bush. He tried hard to pull his horns out of it but all in vain. By now the hounds had come up. They fell upon him and tore him to pieces.

QUESTIONS

1. What was the stag doing?
2. What did he see in the water?
3. Why was he pleased?
4. What made him sad?
5. Why did he run?
6. How did his legs help him?

ANSWERS:

1. The stag was drinking water.
2. He saw his reflection.
3. He was pleased to see his beautiful horns.
4. His thin legs made him sad.
5. He ran for his life.
6. His legs helped him to run fast.

4

King Robert Bruce ruled over Scotland.He had been defeated many times by the English. He ran for his life and hid himself in a cave. He had lost all hope to win. As he lay there thinking if he should give up his struggle or not he saw a spider trying to reach its cobweb in the ceiling of the cave. It fell down again and again but did not give up its attempt.At last the little insect reached it's home in it's ninth attempt. This gave courage to king Bruce. He made up his mind to fight and this time he won the battle.

QUESTIONS

1. By whom had Robert Bruce been defeated many times?
2. Where did he hide himself?
3. What did he see in the cave?
4. After how many attempts did the spider succceed?

5. What lesson did King Bruce learn from the spider?

ANSWERES

1. King Robert Bruce had been defeated by the English army many times.
2. He hid himself in a cave.
3. He saw a spider trying to reach its cobweb up in the ceiling of the cave.
4. The spider succeeded after making nine attempts.
5. King Bruce learnt the lesson,"Try, try again till you succeed."

5

For three years, the master and all his relatives lived in this valley. Many of the Muslims too joined them. All supplies to the valley were cut off. The Makkans saw to it that no food or drink reached Banu Hashim.The poor Banu Hashim had to live on the leaves and roots of trees and bushes. The condition of children was particularly pitiable. At last some kind-hearted Makkans took pity on Banu Hahsim. They tore to pieces the agreement hanging in the Kaaba. The hunger stricken Banu Hashim were thus able to come back to their homes.

QUESTIONS

1. Who lived for three years in the valley?
2. Who joined the master and his relatives?
3. What did the Makkans do?
4. How did the Banu Hashim live?
5. What was the condition of the children?
6. Who took pity on Banu Hashim?

ANSWERES

1. The master and all his relatives lived in the valley.
2. Many of the Muslims joined them.
3. The Makkans cut off the supplies of food and drink to Banu Hashim.
4. They lived on the leaves and roots of trees.
5. The condition of the children was pitiable.
6. Some kind hearted Makkan leaders took pity on them.

6

We see a kind of milk in tins. It is powdered milk. All the water in this milk has evaporated. When fresh milk stays in a dish for a little time, the thick part of milk comes to the top. It is the cream of the milk. From this cream people make butter. If milk with the cream on it is made into powder, it is called Full Cream Milk Powder'. When something floating is taken

off the top of a liquid we say it is skimmed. When the cream is skimmed from the milk,the thin milk that stays is called "Skim Milk.' Skim milk is a good milk but it has no fat in it. It is not good for very young babies.

QUESTIONS

1. Is the milk in tins powdered or liquid?
2. What becomes of the water in the milk?
3. What comes to the top of the fresh milk when it stays little in a dish?
4. What does the thick part of the milk have in it?
5. What is cream?
6. What do people make from cream?

ANSWERS

1. The milk in the tins is powdered.
2. The water in the milk evaporates .
3. The thick part of the milk comes to the top.
4. The thick part of the milk has fat in it.
5. Cream is the fat of the milk which comes to the top of it.
6. People make butter from cream.

7

Khalid was extremely kind hearted and just to the people. His army had strict orders not to do any harm to the farmers, aged persons, women, children

and other civilians."They are the real strength of society," he said,"They should always be treated with kindness and respect." This was something new for the conquered people,who felt very happy now. The Iranian and Byzantine officers were very hard on them. Khalid's treatment won their hearts so much that they began to hate their cruel old masters.

QUESTIONS

1. How did Khalid treat the people?
2. What were the orders given to the Army?
3. What did he say about the farmers and civilians?
4. How had their former masters treated them?
5. How did Khalid win the hearts of the conquered people?
6. Why did the people hate their old masters?

ANSWERS

1. Khalid was kind and just to them.
2. He had ordered his Army not to harm the farmers or the civilians.
3. He said,"They are the real strength of society."
4. Their former masters had been hard on them.
5. He won their hearts with kindness.
6. The people hated their former masters for their unkind treatment.

8

The age of steam has yielded place to the age of electricity. We have harnessed and introduced it into the service of man. The electric telegraph bears our message to and brings us news from all quarters of the world. Submarine cable does its own work all right.

Who is not familiar with the electric bell? Who has not used telephone? Who is not enjoying electric light? Electric motors , wireless telegraphy, electric railways, electric modes of constructions and destruction all attest to the great power of electricity; Electricity has developed modern industry and has created many an industry. It has enabled man to conquer land, the sea, and the air.

QUESTIONS

1. Why do we call the present age the age of electricity?
2. Which age has yielded place to the age of electricity.
3. How do we send and receive messages?
4. State some important uses of electricity?
5. What do you think is the future of electricity?

ANSWERES

1. We call the present age the age of electricity as a lot of things are done with the help of electricity.
2. The steam age has yielded place to the age of electricity.
3. We use telegraph, telephone and wireless to send and receive messages.
4. Railways, factories and mills work with the help of electricity.
5. Electricity promises a bright future.

9

A man is known by the company he keeps. A good student should avoid the company of those who keep playing all the time. Many students miss their classes and seldom do their home work because fellow students do the same. There are hardworking students also who work while others play. They know when to study and when to play. They play when it is time to play. They enjoy the game of their choice because they know that playing games is essential for health. A sick student is not so quick in learning his lesson as a healthy one.

QUESTIONS

1. What kind of company should a good student keep?
2. Why do some students miss their classes?
3. Why do good students enjoy good health?
4. Why are games necessary for students?
5. In what does the success of a student lie?

ANSWERS

1. A good student should keep good company.
2. They miss their lessons because some other fellow students do the same.
3. Good students enjoy good health because they work and play at proper time.
4. Games are necessary for the students because games keep them healthy.
5. The success of a student lies in following a time-table of work and play.

10

Newspapers keep us constantly in touch with the whole of mankind. In olden days a man's world consisted of his own village and one or two neighbouring villages. It was difficult for him to know what was going on in the other parts of the country. But today the press assisted by rapid means of communications brings us news from the farthest

corner of the globe. The press is also responsible for educating public opinion. The laws of a nation are really shaped by its press. In fact the public receives guidance from the newspapers. Thus their power in modern times is really great.

QUESTIONS.

1. What good do the the newspapers do to us?
2. Why in olden days man could not know what was going on in far off places?
3. What is the responsibility of the press today?
4. How are the laws of a country shaped nowadays?
5. How are news papers a source of public guidance?
6. What is your opinion about the power of press?

ANSWERS.

1. Newspapers keep us in touch with the whole of mankind.
2. In olden days man could not know what was taking place at distant places for want of means of communications and newspapers.
3. Today the press is responsible for educating the public opinion.
4. News-papers play a great part in shaping the laws of a country.

5. Newspapers bring us full information relating to all aspects of the society.
6. Press has great power.

EXERCISE. 1

About sixty years ago the question of choosing a profession was not taken up seriously. A son generally followed the trade of his father. But nowadays one can take up any trade one likes. The students who make the right choice of profession are always successful. For the right choice of a profession there should be some definite aim.

The students who do not have any definite aim suffer a lot in the end. They also have a difficulty in finding an employment. In choosing a profession the teacher and the parents play very important part. The teacher keeps an eye on his pupils. He studies their habits. So he can put his pupils on the right path of life.

QUESTIONS

1. What were the conditions about the choice of a profession sixty years ago?
2. Why did not the people, choose the profession seriously?
3. Can a student of the present times choose his profession freely?

4. What is the advantage of a right choice of a profession?
5. How can a student choose his profession rightly?
6. What will be the difficulty of a student who is reading without a definite aim?
7. How can a teacher help his pupil in making a choice of profession?

EXERCISE. 2

Making pottery on the potter's wheel is called throwing'.The Thrower is a very skilful workman. But there is another method of shaping articles out of clay ---Moulding'. A plaster mould is made and the clay is pressed into it. This is a quicker and less difficult way and must be used to make things like handles; but all the most beautiful pottery is thrown. When the piece of pottery is taken off the wheel, it is put aside to dry, after which design may be painted on it with special colours that will stand great heat; it is then ready to be fired. This is done in a large oven, or kiln. The pieces of pottery are placed in earthenware tubs called 'saggers' so that the flames cannot touch the pottery.

QUESTIONS

1. What is throwing?
2. What is the other mothod of shaping articles?
3. What is the advantage of Moulding?

4. How does the potter make designs on the pieces of pottery?
5. How is pottery baked in fire?

EXERCISE. 3

The Sultan sent agents to all parts of the East to buy rare manuscripts, and bring them back to Cordova.His men were constantly searching the bookseller's shops at Cairo, Damascus and Baghdad for rare volumes for his library. When the book was not to be bought at any price, he would have it copied; and some times even hear of a book which was only in the author's brain, and send him a handsome present, and beg him to send the first copy to Cordova. By such means he gathered no fewer than four hundred thousand books and this at a time when printing was unknown, and every copy had to he painfully copied, in the fine clear hand of the professional copyist.

QUESTIONS

1. What for did Sultan send his agents to all parts of the East?
2. Where and what for they were searching the booksellers' shops?
3. What would he do when any book was not to be bought at any price?
4. What would he do when the author had not yet written the book?

5. How many books had he gathered?
6. Why was it difficult to bring forth books in those days?

EXERCISE. 4

Musa was in chief command, and the gates were in his charge. They had been barred when the Christians came in view; but Musa threw them open. "Our bodies", he said,"will bar the gates". The young men were kindled by such words, and when he told them, "We have nothing to fight for but the ground we stand on; and without that we are without home or country",they made ready to die with him. With such a leader, the Moorish cavaliers performed feats of bravery in the plain which divided the camp from the city.

QUESTIONS

1. Who was the chief commander and what was in his charge?
2. When were the gates barred?
3. Who threw them open?
4. What did Musa say?
5. What effect had his words on the young men?
6. What divided the city from the camp?

EXERCISE. 5

Early rising is a good habit as it gives us a early start of our day's work. We gain time while the late risers are asleep. The early risers have another advantage also and that is that they enjoy good and sound health. Those who are out of bed early have plenty of time to do their work carefully, steadily and completely. They do not have to put off anything to the next day. The early riser is always happy, fresh and smart. He enjoys his work while those who get up late find their duty dull and dry and do it unwillingly. Early rising is therefore, a key to success in life.

QUESTIONS

1. What kind of habit, risings is
2. Why can an early riser do more work than the late riser?
3. Why does an early riser enjoy good health?
4. Why does a late riser find his work dull and dry?
5. What is the key to success in life?

EXERCISE. 6

Some ants are social insects. It means that they live in societies, cooperate with one another and do only the work assigned to them. They go out in search of food in an orderly fashion, marching in lines and columns like soldiers. Different groups of social ants

have different jobs to do. They manage their affairs through division of labour. Some ants guard and protect their community. They fight the other insects who attack them or raid their colony. They are called soldier ants. Another group gathers food for the whole community. The social ants have not learnt this division of labour. They have inherited it.

QUESTIONS

1. What do we mean by social insects?
2. Why are some ants called social insects?
3. How do the ants cooperate with one another?
4. What principle do they follow while doing their work?
5. Why are the members of a certain group called soldier ants?
6. How have the ants learnt the principle of division of labour?

EXERCISE. 7

Iqbal is not only the greatest poet of our age, but also one of the greatest poets of all times. There are not many poets who wrote so many great poems as he did. He did not write poetry for poetry's sake. He was in fact much more than a mere poet. He was a learned man. He was a great scholar . He was a great philosopher. He was a political leader of great importance. But more than anything he was a Muslim

who had great love for God and His Prophet (peace be upon him). He wrote poetry to express the great and ever lasting truth of philosophy, history and Islam. He wrote poetry to awaken the Muslims of the whole world from the deep sleep. He asked the Muslims of the whole world to unite.

QUESTIONS

1. Why is Iqbal considered to be one of the greatest poets of all times?
2. Did he write poetry for poetry's sake?
3. How can you say that Iqbal was much more than a mere poet?
4. What kind of Muslim was Iqbal?
5. With what aim did he write poetry?
6. What was Iqbal's call to the Muslims of the whole world?

EXERCISE. 8

One day the girl found a coin. It rolled away before her broom when she was sweeping the yard, and fell with a little clatter against the wall. She ran and picked it up. Some one had dropped it while crossing the yard and perhaps had not even troubled to look for it. It was worth little. But it seemed a whole fortune to her, who never had anything of her own before. She rubbed it clean on the sleeve of her blue cotton jacket and put it into her pocket

QUESTIONS

1. What did the girl find?
2. When did she find it?
3. How had the coin been there?
4. What was the worth of the coin.
5. Why was it a whole fortune for her?
6. How did she clean it?
7. What did she do after cleaning it?

EXERCISE. 9

In December, 1930 Dr. Muhammad Iqbal was invited to preside over the annual meeting of All India Muslim League at Allahabad. In his address he openly opposed the idea of welding together of Hindus and Muslims into one nation. He declared that the move to apply one constitution to both the Hindus and Muslims would result in a civil war. He wanted to see the Punjab, Sind, Baluchistan and the N.W.F.P a single state for the Muslims, so that they should live according to the teachings of Islam. We can say that Allama Iqbal was the first thinker to give us the idea of a separate homeland for the Muslims of India i.e.partition of the Sub-continent into two sovereign states. The Muslims soon realised the importance of the demand for two separate states. It was then adopted as the Pakistan Resolution in 1940.

QUESTIONS

1. Where was annual meeting of the All India Muslim League held in 1930?
2. Who was invited to preside over the session?
3. What idea did Allama Iqbal oppose?
4. Which provinces did he want to be included in the Muslim state?
5. On what grounds did he demand a separate state for the Muslims of India?
6. When was the Pakistan Resolution moved?

EXERCISE. 10

Indian National Congress was founded in 1885 by a liberal English man Mr. A.O Hume. He had joined the Indian Civil Service in 1849 and retired from service after shouldering different responsibilities. He had been watching ugly law and order situations in the country quite frequently. He was of the opinion that the high handed rule of the Britishers was paving way for an unexpected outburst of violence. His plan was to put a safety valve to minimise the mounting sentiments against the British rule. It was meant to provide an outlet which could ventilate the revolutionary spirit. Mr. Hume put his plan before Lord Duffrin.

QUESTIONS

1. Who founded the Indian National Congress?
2. Who was Mr.A.O. Hume?
3. When was the Indian National Congress founded?
4. Why did Hume think of founding this political organisation?
5. With whom did he discuss his plan?

EXERCISE. 11

There was once a man whose doctor gave him medicine which was quite black. His servant who was illiterate made mistake and poured out a dose of ink in place of the drug. He gave it to his master who drank it. After the patient had taken the dose of ink the servant somehow realised his mistake. He ran back to his master and said,"Sir, I have given you a dose of ink instead of the medicine as both were equally black. What should be done now?" The master replied softly, "Now give me a piece of blotting paper to swallow."

QUESTIONS

1. What was the colour of the medicine?
2. What did the servant give to his master?

3. When did the servant come to know of his mistake?
4. What did the servant do?
5. What did the master say to his servant?

EXERCISE. 12

There lived a monkey in a forest.One day he was going about in search of food as he was very hungry. At last he entered the house of a farmer. There was no body in the house. The monkey found a hard vessel with a narrow opening. He put his hand into it. It had grains in it. He took a handful of the grains and tried to pull his hand out but he could not with his closed fist. After some time the owner of the house came up. His dog was also with him. The dog fell upon the monkey and tore him to pieces. Thus the monkey met his fate due to his greed.

QUESTIONS

1. Where did the monkey live?
2. Why did he enter the house of a farmer?
3. What did he find there?
4. What was in the vessel?
5. What did the monkey do?
6. Why could he not pull his hand out of the vessel?
7. How did the monkey meet his fate?

EXERCISE. 13

A tailor ran a shop in a bazaar. An elephant used to go to the river through that bazaar. The tailor gave him a bun every day. One day the tailor pricked a needle into the trunk of the elephant. The elephant became angry but went away. On return he filled his trunk with muddy water. On reaching the shop of the tailor he put his trunk into it and squirted the dirty water into the shop of the tailor. All the fine and new dresses of his customers were spoiled. He was very sorry for annoying the elephant but it was no use crying over spilt milk.

QUESTIONS

1. Where did the elephant go every day?
2. What did the tailor give him?
3. What mistake did the tailor make one day?
4. What did the elephant do after drinking water?
5. How did the elephant punish the tailor for his mistake?
6. What is the moral of the story?

EXERCISE. 14

A professional player is quite different from an amateur. His main aim is to make money. He plays the game to earn money or to win a name. On the other hand the amatuer player has no such aim. He plays

because he gets pleasure in playing. Games not only give him recreation but also physical exercise. He enjoys good health and sound physique. He plays the game as he should. He observes all the rules and regulations of games. The amateur player plays honestly. He becomes a disciplined gentleman and a responsible citizen.He accepts defeat but does not resort to cheating or other unfair means to win . If he wins a game he feels happy but he is not sad at losing one.

QUESTIONS

1. What is meant by professional player?
2. With what aim does he play games?
3. What makes an amateur player a responsible citizen?
4. What qualities of true sportsmanship does a professional player lack?
5. How does an amateur player differ from a professional player?
6. How does the amateur player take his defeat?
7. Who plays the game for the sake of game?

EXERCISE. 15

Camel is rightly called the 'ship of desert'.It is, the best means of transport in deserts. Camels go slow. But they go on walking for hours on the burning sand and in the blazing sun. Camels carry heavy loads, much

more in weight than any other beast of burden can. While other animal's feet sink into the sand but nature has made the feet of camel so that it is not at all difficult for it to walk on sand. The camel is superior to all other animals because it can go without food and drink for days and weeks together. It can store food and water. Its hump is also a store of food which the camels use when they get nothing to eat and drink for many days. In deserts only bushes grow here and there and the camel can live on these.

QUESTIONS

1. Why is camel called the ship of desert?
2. Is it for its speed that it is called the ship of desert?
3. What difficulty have other beasts of burden to face while walking on the sand?
4. Why does a camel walk easily on the loose sand of the desert?
5. What special quality makes camel superior to other animals used for transport?
6. How does the camel go without food and water for days and weeks?
7. What does the camel generally live on?

CHAPTER VI

WRITING AN ESSAY

First of all you would like to know what an essay is and what it is about. Obviously, an essay is an attempt to write meaningfully on a certain theme or subject. An English composition shows your range of vocabulary, its correct use in simple, idiomatic sentences, and some knowledge of the subject.

You may be asked to write on an object like a house, a tree, an animal or a garden. Naturally you begin to describe them as they are in their appearance, size, place, history, and purpose.

On the other hand, themes or subjects like an incident, accident, a journey, a fair, a biography, a favourite book or a visit require you to write about them step by step. You know, every situation has a beginning, a middle and an end. In the similar order you have to proceed stage by stage. You are expected to write relevantly all that you know about the subject. You have to develop each stage of the essay in a paragraph of suitable length. The main, important points should be properly highlighted.

An essay is sure to reflect your personal feelings and opinions. You should have the courage to express your personal opinion in your essay. An essay

should have the touch of originality. It should not be a mere repetition of what others say. Allah has given you the faculties of head and heart. You are required to make use of them. Your eyes can see and your hand can write. The wonderful world around you, with all its wealth awaits your comments. Why hesitate?

Come on, add something of your own to the great beauty of the world. Write an essay. Won't you?

MY LAST DAY AT SCHOOL

The first and last day at school are of unique significance for students. While the first day at school may cause anxiety, fear and nervousness, the last day is surely a day of hope, confidence and preparedness.

My last day at school is still fresh in my memory. I felt very much relaxed because there was no teaching work that day. My heavy satchel was off my back at last. It was a big relief indeed. I took the bus quite leisurely and got off at the school bus stop. I threaded my way through knots of school fellows, talking noisily and a good many grappling with one another. Our juniors of ninth class hosted a farewell party and entertained us to a variety of sweet meats and tea.

Our worthy headmaster and kind teachers also participated. Formal farewell speeches were made on the occasion. A boy sang a ghazal and delighted the audience with his melodious voice. Finally the Headmaster addressed the gathering and advised the students to work with devotion and be well mannered to succeed and prosper in life. Before dispersing we embraced our juniors and thanked them for their nice farewell.

SPORTS AND GAMES

Sports and games play an important role in the development of human personality. They are no less important than foodgrains and fresh water. The developed countries like England, Germany, France, the U.S.A, and the C.I.S. have made games an essential part of education at school level. It is interesting to note that there are in those countries many nurseries and training centres for games. They admit boys and girls for necessary training to become future athletes, gymnasts and sportsmen.

No doubt, games and sports are becoming popular in Pakistani schools also. The facilities, of-course, are not adequate at present. The situation is expected to improve in the near future.

Pakistani schoolboys and schoolgirls know fully well the meaning of the proverb "All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy". They know that their growing bodies need regular physical exercise to keep themselves healthy and fit.

General sports include hunting, fishing, (angling), riding, cycling, mountain-climbing, skating, and rowing. Mountaineering (mountain-climbing) is becoming a favourite sport of Pakistani schoolboys in summer time among the mountains of Murree, Nathiagalli, Swat, Chitral, Kaghan and the Karakorum Highway.

A number of school clubs and societies hold athletic contests. They include walking, jogging, jumping, swimming, rowing, wrestling, boxing, hammer/disc – throwing, light – weight lifting and gymnastics. An athlete is trained to be perfectly fit to engage in such contests.

Moreover, football, hockey , cricket, tennis, badminton and table tennis are among the favourite organized games in schools. All such sports and games certainly benefit mind and body together. They create cheerfulness, discipline, fellow ship, confidence and physical fitness.

MY HOUSE

A house, you know, is an important necessity. The quality of life improves when you have a house of your own. It gives you an opportunity to translate some of your dreams into reality. You decorate your rooms according to your taste. You look after your plants and flowers with a loving care.

I live in a small house not far from my school. The house is almost new. It stands a little way back from the road, and in front of it there is a small garden. A path leads from the gate to the porch. A corner of the porch is evergreen with a lovely climber that remains in brilliant bloom round the year.

Downstairs there is a lounge, serving as a general living room equipped with television , and serving also as a reception room for guests, a dining room; and a kitchen. The drawing room with a large window faces the front lawn. Upstairs are the bedrooms and the children's room. The rooms of my house are not large. The largest room is the lounge which reaches from the front to the back, and has windows on both ends for proper light and ventilation.

My father and I love to work in the garden. We prune the bushes once a year and in summer we get our fruit-trees sprayed once a month. My mother loves roses and spring flowers and looks after flower-beds herself from time to time. I take care to keep the front lawn tidy enough by using a lawn-mower. A house of your own is a blessing indeed.

COURTESY

Courtesy means excellence of manners or polite behaviour. It , of course, springs from good breeding and kindness of heart. A courteous man is pleasant and polite to everybody. He observes good manners on all occasions and always respects the feelings of others.

When people meet, they greet one another, saying "good morning" or "good evening"! according to the time of the day. Muslims greet one another, saying "Aṣslam-o-Alaikum," and they often add some remark

about each others health and welfare. A Muslim greeting is a kind of wish, a prayer for mutual happiness, peace and security. The Holy Quran lays stress on this form of greeting in Sura-Al-noor, verse 61.

If you yourself know two persons who happen to be strangers it is your duty to introduce them to each other. If both are men, you introduce the younger to the older: "I should like to introduce you if I may, to my elder brother"

If both are women, but one married and the other single, you introduce the latter to the former. If one is a man and the other a woman, it goes without saying that you introduce the man to the woman, and not the other way round. You pronounce both names clearly and the two persons shake hands, saying "How do you do?

Good manners demand that you make no attempt to jump the queue. In a crowded bus, if you yourself are physically fit, you give up your seat quietly to an elderly person or to someone who is blind, disabled or sick. You have to say "Thank You" to those who are good to you. Courtesy really makes everyday life more pleasant.

LIBRARIES

With the spread of literacy, and universal education, libraries have become as neccessary as food supply or transport. Public instruction is making rapid progress everywhere in Pakistan. It is no more the privilege of the well-to-do only to acquire knowledge as it was not so very long ago There are schools and colleges in almost every nook and corner of the country.

Naturally when there is thirst for knowledge, there is also an ever increasing demand for books and magazines. Everybody does not have the means to buy books of all sorts. Mass education programme is bound to suffer adversely if there are no free libraries for students.

Our school libraries are not functioning properly. There are practically no reading or borrowing facilities. There is no whole-time staff for libraries. Above all, there is no incentive to read general books or fiction. The few books that may be there in the dusty old almirahs stink awfully. This is mainly so for want of fresh air in the stuffy, locked cupboards. More often than not, the books are just old titles, moth-eaten and worn out

Libraries obviously play an important role in creating a genuine love of books and interest in current affairs. Their reading rooms promote a spirit of discipline, research, enquiry and fellowship. Libraries

with a variety of attractive titles have a healthy, beneficial effect on the eager minds of students.

HEALTH

"Health is Wealth" is a well-known proverb often quoted by our parents and teachers alike. When people meet together, they usually ask one another "How are you?" How are you getting on?"

Health is a precious and it certainly is a great blessing of Allah Almighty. Hygienic environment, personal cleanliness, wholesome simple food and a regular way of life are conducive to health. Early to bed and early to rise, meals at regular times, recreation and rest are sure to make a man healthy, wealthy and wise. Young people, who have plenty of energy, need to take vigorous athletic exercises in the fresh open air.

In case we are run down, overworked, or dreadfully sick we consult a kind doctor. He gives us a tonic, or prescribes a special diet. "You are working too hard" he may say, "that's what the trouble is. You cannot go on burning the candle at both ends."

Sometimes staying at one place, years in and years out tends to make us weary and stale. It is a signal that what we need is a complete change in our environment. If we go to some other place at the hills or in the countryside, it does us a world of good. Change and fresh air are better than all the tonics in the world. Eating out is generally avoided by health men and women. Home-made cookies are the safest and the best in the world.

THE MONSOON/A RAINY DAY

In the first week of July, the sky was heavily overcast and the rain clouds swept across the sky. Strong south-westernly winds that blew over the Indian ocean, brought the monsoon clouds to the plains of Pakistan.

South westernly monsoon is refreshingly cool and it brings relief to the gasping, heat-stricken people. So it did in July when the temperature had risen alarmingly high. Newspapers carried report of deaths by heat-stroke or exhaustion and the death-toll was mounting every day. A night before it had been oppressively hot and humid.

It was a dazzling sunrise and the moist dew on the grass glittered in the sunshine. Surprisingly the wind rustled through the swaying tops of trees. That was just splendid. The humid heat was gone in no time. We saw the rolling mass of black clouds across the sky. There was a flash of lightning, quickly followed by a clap of thunder. Large rain drops began to fall. The moment they fell the dry earth sucked them. It was followed by a heavy shower. In the soothing shadow of dark clouds the streets were turned into streams. The high walls were drenched, the tree-leaves sparkled in glee. Lowlying areas were submerged. The young and old alike ran up and down the flooded streets. There were scenes of jubilation all around.

It rained for about one hour. Light vehicles

broke down on the flooded roads. Motor-cyclists slipped and fell in pools of water.Nobody felt sorry. You know it does not rain everyday. Does it?

A SCENE AT THE RAILWAY STATION

The British invented the railway and the locomotive. The rail-track was laid for the trains to connect different towns and villages on the route. The train, drawn by the heavy engine, would stop briefly for the passengers at places called railway stations.

There are obviously typical scenes at a railway station. The smart uniformed station master and his staff hurriedly move about when some train is due in or out. The platform is thronged with passengers, men women and children. Some stay close to their piles of luggage, others just walk about looking at colourful ads. The vendors do roaring business. Their brightly-lit stalls or barrows at different points attract the passengers. There is noise and clamour all around. Meals, fruit, books, magazines, souvenirs and knick-knacks sell like hot cakes. The prospect of a long, arduous journey ahead worries the passengers. In summer pitchers and fans are in great demand. Water coolers and taps are the busiest spots.

Such a bustle follows when the train pulls in at the platform. Some people pick their way politely along the crowded platform while others bump into one another as they go hurriedly from one compartment to another.

The porters in their red shirts are seen bustling about. A hawker hurries from door to door, crying, "Jang, Pakistan Times, Muslim, Mashriq."

Such are some of the scenes at the railway station.

A HOCKEY MATCH

I was delighted to witness a hockey match between Pakistan and West Germany at the Pakistan stadium recently. The players of both the teams showed qualities of strength, speed, stamina, agility and mobility until the final whistle. The Germans dominated in the beginning but the Pakistani players fought back and coordinated remarkably. The Germans made strong attempts but our goalkeeper brought off spectacular saves. The match was held up briefly when the home crowd fired crackers which caused dense smoke all around.

The Pakistani forwards kept the ball in their possession and played like a team. The only weakness, however, was in the conversion of penalty corners. The team played with full devotion. Pakistan opened its attack mostly from the flanks but Germans's speed and timely interception saved them.

Our left-half took the ball from the German attackers and after running up few paces sent in a through pass to the inside left. He despatched the ball towards the goal with a flick. Another Pakistani player

who was closely following him,tapped the ball to score the goal.

The crowd went wild with joy at the victory won by Pakistan.

A CRICKET MATCH

A cricket match between two leading teams is an event of great charm. It was quite interesting to watch a match between two teams in the President's Gold Cup Cricket Tournament. The Rawalpindi Greens took a brilliant start after winning the toss. Openers Masood and Tariq together laid a solid foundation of 121 before being parted. Masood was in top form and he hammered the D.I.Khan bowlers all around the vast field. He scored a dashing 75 in only 81 deliveries which included eight sizzling fours and two towering sixes. He was finally caught by Jahandad at long mid-on off Sahir when attempting another big hit The D.I. Khan fielders were not active enough and they dropped even easy catches quite often.

The Greens scored magnificent 381 runs and Javed impressed the spectators with his storke play. He shattered the rival bowlers and hit his first century in the tournament.

D.I.Khan in reply were dismissed for 195. Some of their players cut a sorry figure. Only Jamhsed and Shakir played brilliantly and delighted the people with their stroke play and a couple of towering sixes.

A TRUE MUSLIM

To be a Muslim is a great blessing of Allah. It is indeed His mercy to make us believe in Allah and his Prophets; the final one being the Holy Prophet Muhammad (Peace be upon him).

A true Muslim believes that Allah is the light of the heavens and the earth. He remains conscious that Allah knows all the facts that even the innermost secrets of hearts. He believes that man can grasp only that part of His knowledge which Allah wills. He spends good, worthy things in the way of Allah. He knows that if he gives alms to the poor in private it will atone for some of his sins.

A good Muslim seeks knowledge. He is clean, brave and pure. He does his duty well. He tries to attain excellence in every field of life. He/she offers prayers punctually five times a day. A true Muslim believes that good deeds endure for rich rewards in the hereafter. It is indeed a great privilege to be a Muslim.

LIFE IN A BIG CITY

Daily life in a big city like Lahore is busy and exciting. The busiest parts of the day are called peak hours. The rush of traffic in the morning, at midday and in the early evening is at the peak. The big Volvo urban transport buses, wagons, cars, coaches, private transport vehicles taxi-cabs, motor cycles, tongas and rehras pass up and down from morning till late in the night. At peak hours the noise of passing traffic is so high that two persons cannot hear each other. The

busiest and terribly noisy spots in Lahore are:the Minar-e-Pakistan, Badamibagh, Bhatti gate, Mochi gate, Railway station etc.

Important buildings like the Lahore High Court, G.P.O,Museum, L.M.C., Jinnah Hall, Punjab University (old campus), Masjid Shuhada, The Assembly Chambers, Wapda House, The Zoo, Al-Hamra, Quaid-e-Azam Library, Governor House,Aitchison College, Shopping Centres, Foreign banks, are situated on the Shahra-i-Quaid-e-Azam (The Mall). This main avenue is remarkably clean and green. There is practically no dust and its pavements are crowded with people hurrying to and fro. Traffic policemen are always on duty here and they regulate the heavy traffic efficiently. Well over a lac vehicles and half a million people pass up and down this busy thorough fare in a single day.

Local and foreign tourist traffic to ancient sites like the Badshahi Mosque, the Fort, the Jehangir and Noor Jehan Mausoleums and the Shalimar garden is also quite heavy.

Life in a big city like Lahore is a whirl of acitivities.

VILLAGE LIFE

Village life is most of the time remarkably quiet. A village is made up of farmhouses, mud-houses, uneven dirt lanes and ponds. There are dung-hills, heaps of rubbish and rows of dung cakes.

Inside the village there is practically no vehicular traffic. Occasionally there is a whirring tractor or a squeaking bullock cart in some of the outer lanes. In some of the big courtyards there are clusters of shady trees. Outside the village there is a big Bunyan tree along the pond. Village folk and some of their cattle take rest under its ample shade in summer. The minarets of a village mosque rise higher in the low skyline of a village. The `azan' is the welcome, familiar sound in the quiet village five times a day.

There are cattle and cart sheds, dark and ill-smelling, where cows and buffaloes are kept. There are a couple of stables for horses and poultry houses. The chickens, ducks and geese are free to run about in the open spaces as they please. When all the birds and animals make their cries, the village is a somewhat noisy place. The donkeys bray, the cocks crow, the hens cackle and cluck. The ducks in dirty drains quack, the horses neigh, the bulls bellow, the cows low. The dog barks and growls, the cat mews and owls screech at night.

The tough farmer ploughs his fields in the morning. The harvest time is very busy. Men, women and children work together at seed time and harvest. A hard life indeed!

The village folks are really the back-bone of our country. They are stout of heart and strong of limb

They face very harsh condition in villages and around, but they seldom complain. As compared with a big city, they seem to have stepped back into another century.

TELEVISION

Television is one of the marvellous inventions of science. Indeed it is a magic-box. Pictures and images flick across the screen and delight the viewers. The world of news and entertainments is moving very fast. Television and radio have come to stay in our lives.

Television programmes in general and drama in particular have always fascinated me. I should frankly admit that upto class viii I would start with Bismillah and never miss a picture or sound till the flag appeared on the screen. But now I am selective and see only what suits my taste.

I know that watching the television for long is harmful for eye-sight. Too much exposure to the flickering light damages the sight. Sitting before the set in awkward position also causes pain in limbs. Neck-bone and shoulders are also badly affected.

What I like most on T.V is "The World of Nature" No other play or programme can ever be that wonderful. Each programme on nature, animals and landscape gives me a glimpse of the beautiful world. I feel like discovering the world in which I live. I feel I know very little of the vast world of wonderful forms. "The World of Nature" programme gives me a lot of information and understanding. Creation of so many

moving objects is one of the sure signs of Allah Almighty. One of the divine names of Allah is 'Al-Musawwir'. He is the Creator, the Painter of so many forms of beauty and brilliance.

"The World of Nature" programme on T.V has brought to me a glimpse of natural beauty. I love it and I like it.

A VISIT TO A HILL STATION

My love of adventure is natural to me. Of-course, the degree of love varies from person to person. My adventuresome spirit prompted me and a friend of mine suggested to visit Naran in the Kaghan valley. One July morning we left for Abbotabad by bus and reached there in the afternoon. The journey was tiring and we slept soundly for the night.Next morning we left for Balakot. On the way, we passed by Jangal Mangal and Jabba, over 20 kilometres from Mansehra. Around Jabba there was a thick forest and the beauty of the landscape was simply breathtaking. There were very sharp, hairpin turns on the road near Batrasi.

We saw the conjunction point where the river Kunhar meets two other streams near Garhi Habibullah.The hills around looked beautiful with clouds clung round their tops. There was a rope bridge over the Kunhar near Shohan.

It was a strange experience to hear the noise of rushing river water at Balakot. The noise was there. Every where inside shops, houses, mosque and out on roads, open spaces and slopes, the noise dominated. At night when I woke up , I was conscious of the breath of noise in the hotel room. In the evening we visited Shah Ismail Shaheed's grave in the outskirts of Balakot.

The road to Kaghan was in a bad shape. It was high in the upper half of the high mountain slope and the river Kunhar looked like a ribbon far below. There were many dangerous turns. Our jeep crossed about eight glaciers from Kaghan to Naran.

Naran is 7890 feet above sea-level. It was very still in the woods around Naran. There were logs in the river. There was a fast flowing ice-cold stream from Saiful-Maluk lake to the Kunhar at Naran. Its water put our soul and body in a glow.

All around there were summits and slopes and noise of the rushing stream. The Saiful-Maluk Lake is 10537 feet above sea-level and over 12 K.M from Naran. There was a huge glacier on the way.

QUAID-E-AZAM MUHAMMAD ALI JINNAH

The bright star of the history of Pakistan is Muhammad Ali Jinnah. It was the will of Allah that the physically weakling son of Poonjah Jinnah would one day be the founder of Pakistan. He was born in Karachi on December 25, 1876.

After his matriculation, he was sent to England for higher studies. He distinguished himself over there as a keen and upright student. He qualified from the Lincoln's Inn as a brilliant Barrister. On his return to India he joined the Indian National Congress. He was the ardent supporter of the Hindu-Muslim unity. But the narrow vision of certain Hindu leaders disappointed him. He decided to join the Muslim League.

He inspired the Muslims of India with his glorious vision. He worked real hard for a separate homeland for Muslims. The odds were against him. The Hindus, the British and a section of Muslims were hostile to him. But he grappled with every problem. His aim was high. He soared like an eagle. He organized the Party. Muslims rallied round him. The hostile forces had to beat a retreat.

August 14, 1947, was the day of his triumph. Pakistan appeared on the map of the world. He took oath of office as the first Governor General of the new country.

Muhammad Ali Jinnah was the Quaid-e-Azam in the true sense of the word. His health had been breaking down under a heavy pressure of work. He died in Karachi on September 11, 1948. But founders and heroes like him never die.Do they?

BOY SCOUTS

The organization of Boy scouts was founded by Baden Powell, a British, in 1910. The movement spread very fast because its objectives were simple and noble.

A boy, wishing to become a scout is required to take an oath. He holds fast to his noble promise under all circumstances. He fulfils his duty to God Almighty, to his country, to the people in distress. Besides, he has a keen sense of loyalty to human and moral values.

A boy scout is expected to be a well-balanced person. His morals are without a blemish. He enjoys a very sound physical and mental health. He is everyday eager to help the injured, the needy and the handicapped. He refrains from hurting the feelings of others. He keeps himself away from petty pursuits.

Moreover, a boy scout has the qualities of leadership. He is firm and noble in command. He is humble and willing in obedience. He learns useful crafts and skills. He knows basic facts about trees, hills, rivers and stars. He is efficient in using a knife and an axe, in tying various knots, in cooking food and in pitching a tent.

In peace and emergencies, a boy scout shows courage, responsibility and self-confidence.

ESSAYS IN OUT-LINE.

MY FAVOURITE BOOK

Books are so many and so very charming-----I like to read again and over again "Tales of the Punjab" edited by Flora Annie-----a collection of about 40 stories-----very absorbing indeed -----Even in English translation the tales retain their rough, ready wit----- There is drama and humanity in all of them-----the tales are old yet ever new -----`Raja Risalu ' `The wrestlers' and the "`Barber's clever wife" I like best____ There are tales of wizards, princes, serpents and talking beasts-----In all their tales we recognize the universal evils and timeless golden values of mankind-----Beauty, truth and honour conquer evil in the long run.

MY AMBITION

Progress, peace and prosperity are the outcome of human ambitions----My ambition to compete for a superior post in the C S S examination-----Not for vanity but for settig a new trend of serving fellow citizens -----we hear a lot about corruption-----misuse of powers -----foul play-----rudeness-----red tapism -----I pray to Allah Almighty for moral courage -----to serve in the best interest of my country -----to create a personal example of fairplay and efficiency-----to refrain from evil temptations-----to live within my fair means-----to hate ostentation-----to decide cases on merit -----to implement schemes for general uplift ---

MY HOBBY

A hobby is an activity pursued for pleasure or relaxation and not as a main occupation.

-----Kitchen work is my hobby when I feel tired I go to the Kitchen -----some times I make tea,wash up cups, saucers and the kettle -----If the sink is greasy or dirty with bits of bones or crumbs-----I clean it -----wash it with soap or surf-----begins to sparkle -----sometime I prepare potato chips in the frying pan -----I share them with others over a cup of tea-----Shami Kabab-pakora, pulao and steamed rice I cook better than anybody in the house-----The gas-flame, the boiling oil the sizzling pokora or chips relieve me of my strain of study.-----at leisure to do anything in the kitchen-----feel well and fit again.

OUR SCHOOL CANTEEN

Canteen -----a place of rest and refreshments.Our canteen manager is a retired clerk of the school -----Tea, biscuits, bun and butter-----some times Nan and Kababs also -----utensils are sub-standard-----edges of cups and saucers broken -----Quality of tea leaves inferior-----flies every where -----two boys in early teens are bearers -----They sometimes quarrel with boys -----wooden chairs and benches -----Kerosine oil stove -----it affects the taste of tea-----canteen crowded during recess-----

MY BEST FRIEND

Devotion and sincerity are the true marks of lasting friendship .

-----Adeel is my bosom friend -----soft spoken energetic, studious-----a good player of badminton and table-tennis ------Has a gentlemanly disposition----- His range of English vocabulary is astonishing----- reads fiction and magazines-----polite and well----- mannered--------fairly tall-his hand writing is superb----- There is a dignity about him------coming events cast their shadows before----his teachers expect him to bring distinctuion to his school ------ His ambition-----to go abroad for higher studies

Exercise.

Write an essay on each of the following topics:

1. A Cricket Match.
2. A Rain Storm.
3. My School.
4 My Best Friend.
5. A Visit to an Industrial Fair.
6. A Cow.
7. Our National Poet.
8. My Neighbour.
9. How to Make Tea.
10. A Railway Journey..

Chapter VII

TRANSLATION

Table of Question words.

We use the following words for making question :

WORDS	MEANINGS	WORDS	MEANINGS
What	کیا	How	کیسے
Which	کون سا	How much	کتنا وزن
Who	کون یا کس نے	How many	کتنے گنتی میں
Whose	کس کا	How long	کتنا لمبا (عرصۃ)
Whom	کس کو	How often	کتنی دفعہ
Where	کہاں	**Whatever**	**جو کچھ**
When	کب	**Wherever**	**جہاں کہیں**
Why	کیوں	**However**	**تاہم**
		Whenever	**جب کبھی**
		Whoever	**جو کوئی بھی (آدمی یا عورت)**

CONJUGATION OF VERBS

(Three forms of verbs)

PRESENT 1st form	MEANINGS	PAST 2nd form	PAST PARTICIPLE 3rd form
Awake	جاگنا	Awoke	Awoken
Beat	ضرب لگانا- پیٹنا	Beat	Beaten
Become	ہونا	Became	Become
Begin	شروع ہونا	Began	Begun
Bend	جھکانا - جھکنا	Bent	Bent
Bind	باندھنا	Bound	Bound
Bite	کاٹنا	Bit	Bitten
Bleed	خون بہنا	Bled	Bled
Blow	ہوا کا چلنا	Blew	Blown
Break	توڑنا	Broke	Broken
Bring	لانا	Brought	Brought
Burn	جلنا	Burnt	Burnt
Buy	خریدنا	Bought	Bought
Catch	پکڑنا	Caught	Caught

Choose	انتخاب کرنا	Chose	Chosen
Cling	جمٹنا	Clung	Clung
Come	آنا	Came	Come
Deal	تقسیم کرنا	Dealt	Dealt
Dig	کھودنا	Dug	Dug
Do	کرنا	Did	Done
Draw	کھینچنا	Drew	Drawn
Drink	پینا	Drank	Drunk
Drive	چلانا	Drove	Driven
Eat	کھانا	Ate	Eaten
Fall	گرنا	Fell	Fallen
Feed	کھلانا	Fed	Fed
Feel	محسوس کرنا	Felt	Felt
Find	تلاش کرنا ۔ پانا	Found	Found
Flee	بھاگنا	Fled	Fled
Fly	اڑنا ۔ اڑانا	Flew	Flown
Forget	بھول جانا	Forgot	Forgotte
Freeze	جم جانا	Froze	Frozen
Get	حاصل کرنا	Got	Gotten
Give	دینا	Gave	Given
Go	جانا	Went	Gone
Grind	پینا	Ground	Ground
Grow	اگنا / اگانا / بڑھنا	Grew	Grown
Hang	لٹکانا	Hung	Hung
Hold	تھامنا	Held	Held
Know	جاننا	Knew	Known
Lead	را ہنمائی	Led	Led
Lend	ادھار دینا	Lent	Lent
Lie	لیٹنا	Lay	Lain
Lose	کھودنا	Lost	Lost

Make	بنانا	Made	Made
Mistake	غلطی کرنا	Mistook	Mistaken
Ride	سواری کرنا	Rode	Ridden
Ring	بجانا	Rang	Rung
Rise	اٹھنا / اوپر آنا	Rose	Risen
Run	دوڑنا	Ran	Run
See	دیکھنا	Saw	Seen
Sell	بیچنا	Sold	Sold
Shake	ہلانا	Shook	Shaken
Shine	چمکنا	Shone	Shone
Shrink	سکڑنا	Shrank	Shrunk
Sing	گانا	Sang	Sung
Sink	غرق ہونا	Sank	Sunk
Sit	بیٹھنا	Sat	Sat
Smell	سونگھنا	Smelt	Smelt
Speak	بولنا	Spoke	Spoken
Spring	اچھلنا	Sprang	Sprung
Stand	کھڑا ہونا	Stood	Stood
Steal	چرانا	Stole	Stolen
Strike	ضرب لگانا	Struck	Struck
Swear	قسم کھانا	Swore	Sworn
Take	لینا	Took	Taken
Tear	پھاڑنا	Tore	Torn
Tell	بتانا	Told	Told
Think	سوچنا	Thought	Thought
Throw	پھینکنا	Threw	Thrown
Wake	جاگنا	Woke	Woken
Wear	پہننا	Wore	Worn
Weep	رونا	Wept	Wept
Wind	چابی دینا	Wound	Wound

Write	لکھنا	Wrote	Written
Understand	سمجھنا	Unde. stood	Understoo
Add	جمع کرنا	Added	Added
Allow	اجازت دینا	Allowed	Allowed
Ask	پوچھنا/دریافت کرنا	Asked	Asked
Absent	غیر حاضر	Absented	Absented

Ist form	*Meaning*	*2nd and 3rd form*
Abuse	گالی دینا	Abused
Accept	قبول کرنا	Accepted
Accuse	الزام لگانا	Accused
Act	عمل کرنا	Acted
Admire	تعریف کرنا	Admired
Admit	داخل/تسلیم کرنا	Admitted
Adopt	اختیار کرنا	Adopted
Advise	نصیحت کرنا	Advised
Agree	اتفاق کرنا	Agreed
Aid	مددکرنا/دینا	Aided
Answer	جواب دینا	Answered
Appear	نمودار ہونا	Appeared
Apply	درخواست دینا	Applied
Arrange	ترتیب دینا	Arranged
Arrest	گرفتارکرنا	Arrested
Attack	حملہ کرنا	Attacked
Attempt	کوشش کرنا	Attempted
Bake	پکانا	Baked
Beg	مانگنا	Begged
Behave	سلوک کرنا	Behaved
Believe	یقین کرنا	Believed

Belong	ملکیت ہونا	Belonged
Blame	الزام دینا	Blamed
Borrow	قرض لینا	Borrowed
Bury	دفن کرنا	Buried
Call	بُلانا	Called
Cause	پیدا کرنا	Caused
Chase	پیچھا کرنا	Chased
Claim	دعویٰ کرنا	Claimed
Clap	تالی بجانا	Clapped
Climb	چڑھنا	Climbed
Connect	جوڑنا	Connected
Consist	مشتمل ہونا	Consisted
Copy	نقل کرنا	Copied
Create	پیدا کرنا	Created
Crush	کچلنا	Crushed
Cure	صحتیاب ہونا	Cured
Dare	جرات کرنا	Dared
Deceive	دھوکا دینا	Deceived
Declare	اعلان کرنا	Declared
Defeat	شکست دینا	Defeated
Depend	منحصر ہونا	Depended
Describe	بیان کرنا	Described
Destory	تباہ کرنا	Destoryed
Disappear	غائب کرنا	Disappeared
Disappoint	مایوس ہونا	Disappointed
Discover	دریافت کرنا	Discovered
Discuss	بحث کرنا	Discussed
Dive	غوطہ لگانا	Dived
Drag	کھینچنا	Dragged
Drown	ڈوبنا	Drowned

Earn	کمانا	Earned
Educate	تعلیم دینا	Educated
Employ	ملازم رکھنا	Employed
Enable	قابل بنانا،	Enabled
Engage	مشغول ہونا۔ منگنی ہونا	Engaged
Enlarge	بڑا کرنا	Enlarged
Enter	داخل ہونا	Entered
Escape	بچ نکلنا	Escaped
Excite	جوش میں آنا	Excited
Excuse	معاف کرنا	Excused
Fade	دھیما پڑ جانا	Faded
Finish	ختم کرنا	Finished
Flash	تیز روشنی ڈالنا	Flashed
Flatter	خوشامد کرنا	Flattered
Fold	تہ کرنا	Folded
Found	بنیاد رکھنا	Founded
Gain	فائدہ اٹھانا	Gained
Gamble	جواء کھیلنا	Gambled
Gather	اکھٹا کرنا	Gathered
Graze	چرنا	Grazed
Greet	سلام کرنا	Greeted
Grip	گرفت میں لینا	Gripped
Guess	اندازہ لگانا	Guessed
Guide	راھنمائی کرنا	Guided
Hammer	ضرب لگانا	Hammered
Hang	لٹکانا (پھانسی پر)	Hanged
Harm	نقصان پہنچانا	Harmed
Harvest	فصل کاٹنا	Harvested
Hatch	انڈے سینا	Hatched
Hate	نفرت کرنا	Hated
Heal	زخم بھرنا	Healed

Heap	ڈھیر لگانا	Heaped
Hire	کرائے پر لینا	Hired
Hunt	شکار کرنا	Hunted
Import	درآمد کرنا	Imported
Impress	متاثر کرنا	Impressed
Improve	اصلاح کرنا	Improved
Increase	زیادہ کرنا	Increased
Include	شامل کرنا	Included
Inform	اطلاع کرنا	Informed
Inherit	ورثہ میں پانا	Inherited
Injure	زخمی کرنا	Injured
Inquire	پوچھنا	Inquired
Inspect	معائنہ کرنا	Inspected
Insist	اصرار کرنا	Insisted
Invent	ایجاد کرنا	Invented
Invite	دعوت دینا	Invited
Involve	ملوث کرنا	Involved
Irrigate	آبپاشی کرنا	Irrigated

1st form	*Meanings*	*2nd and 3rd form*
Present tense		***Past tense & Past Participle***
Joke	مذاق کرنا	Joked
Join	ملانا	Joined
Kick	ٹھوکر لگانا	Kicked
Knit	بننا	Knitted
Knock	دستک دینا	Knocked
Lay	رکھنا/انڈہ دینا	Layed
Level	ہموار کرنا	Levelled
Listen	سننا	Listened
Lock	تالہ لگانا	Locked

Loose	ڈھیلا پڑنا	Loosened
March	چلنا	Marched
Measure	ناپنا	Measured
Melt	پگھلنا	Melted
Migrate	ہجرت کرنا	Migrated
Miss	چھوٹ جانا/رہ جانا	Missed
Mix	ملانا	Mixed
Motion	اشارہ کرنا	Motioned
Mount	سوار ہونا	Mounted
Mourn	ماتم کرنا	Mourned
Note	یاد کرنا	Noted
Obey	تعمیل کرنا	Obeyed
Object	اعتراض کرنا	Objected
Occupy	قبضہ کرنا	Occupied
Offer	پیش کرنا	Offered
Operate	چلانا	Operated
Oppose	مخالفت کرنا	Opposed
Organise	منظم کرنا	Organised
Owe	زیربار ہونا	Owed
Pack	باندھنا	Packed
Pardon	معاف کرنا	Pardoned
Participate	شرکت کرنا	Participated
Pass	گزرنا	Passed
Pay	ادا کرنا	Paid
Perform	ادا/کرکے دکھانا	Performed
Permit	اجازت دینا	Permitted
Preach	تبلیغ کرنا	Preached
Pretend	بہانہ بنانا	Pretended
Print	چھاپنا	Printed
Progress	ترقی کرنا	Progressed

Prohibit	منع کرنا	Prohibited
Protect	حفاظت کرنا	Protected
Protest	احتجاج کرنا	Protested
Publish	شائع کرنا	Published
Punish	سزا دینا	Punished
Quarrel	لڑنا/جھگڑا	Quarrelled
Question	سوال کرنا	Questioned
Qualify	معیارپر اترنا	Qualified
Recognise	شناخت کرنا	Recognised
Recover	بحال کرنا	Recovered
Reduce	کم کرنا	Reduced
Refuse	انکار کرنا	Refused
Reject	نامنظورکرنا	Rejected
Remember	یادرکھنا/کرنا	Remembered
Remind	یاد کرانا	Reminded
Remove	ہٹادینا	Removed
Represent	نمائندگی کرنا	Represented
Rescue	بچا لینا	Rescued
Resign	استعفیٰ دینا	Resigned
Roar	گرجنا	Roared
Rob	لُوٹنا	Robbed
Satisfy	مطمئن کرنا	Satisfied
Scream	چیخنا	Screamed
Shiver	کانپنا	Shivered
Stock	ذخیرہ کرنا	Stocked
Shout	چیخ کر کہنا	Shouted
Talk	باتیں کرنا	Talked
Test	آزمانا	Tested
Transfer	مقام بدلنا	Transferred
Transport	جگہ بدلنا	Transported

Try	کوشش کرنا	Tried
Tremble	کانپنا	Trembled
Trouble	تکلیف دینا	Troubled
Torture	اذیت دینا	Tortured
Unite	متحدہ ہوجانا	United
Urge	اکسانا/آمادہ کرنا	Urged
Vacate	خالی کرنا	Vacated
Vomit	قے کرنا	Vomited
Vote	رائے دینا	Voted
Wander	گھومنا پھرنا	Wandered
Want	چاہنا	Wanted
Waste	ضائع کرنا	Wasted
Watch	نگہبانی کرنا	Watched
Weigh	وزن کرنا	weighed

All the three forms of the following verbs are alike:- Bet, Burst, Cast, Cost, Cut, Hit, Hurt, Let, Put, Set, Shed, Shut, Spread, Sweat, Thrust,

SOME MORE WEAK VERBS

PRESENT TENSE		*PAST TENSE*	*PAST PARTICIPLE*
Bend	موڑنا/جھکانا	Bent	Bent
Bite	کاٹنا	Bit	Bit/Bitten
Bleed	خون بہنا	Bled	Bled
Breed	پیدا کرنا	Bred	Bred
Bring	لانا	Brought	Brought
Build	تعمیر کرنا	Built	Built
Buy	خریدنا	Bought	Bought
Burn	جلانا	Burnt	Burnt

Catch	پکڑنا	Caught	Caught
Clothe	کپڑے پہننا	Clothed	Clothed
Creep	رینگنا	Crept	Crept
Cure	علاج کرنا	Cured	Cured
Dare	جرات کرنا	Dared	Dared
Deal	سلوک کرنا	Dealt	Dealt
Dream	خواب دیکھنا	Dreamed	Dreamed
Dip	ڈبونا	Dipped	Dipped
Feed	کھلانا	Fed	Fed
Feel	محسوس کرنا	Felt	Felt
Fall	گرنا	Fell	Fell
Flee	بھاگ جانا	Fled	Fled
Gird	باندھنا	Girded	Girded
Has/Have	رکھنا	Had	Had
Hear	سننا	Heard	Heard
Keep	رکھنا	Kept	Kept
Kneel	گھٹنوں کے بل جھکنا	Knelt	Knelt
Lay	رکھنا	Laid	Laid
Lead	قیادت کرنا	Led	Led
Leap	چھلانگ لگانا	Leapt	Leapt
Learn	یاد کرنا	Learnt	Learnt
Leave	چھوڑنا	Left	Left
Lick	چاٹنا	Licked	Licked
Lie	جھوٹ بولنا	Lied	Lied
Light	روشن کرنا	Lit/Lighted	Lit/Lighted

Present tense		*Past tense*	*Past participle*
Like	پسند کرنا	Liked	Liked
Load	لادنا	Loaded	Loaded

Lose	کھودینا	Lost	Lost
Make	بنانا	Made	Made
Mean	معنی ہونا	Meant	Meant
Melt	پگھلنا	Melted	Melted
Pay	ادا کرنا	Paid	Paid
Pick	چننا/اٹھانا	Picked	Picked
Pluck	توڑنا	Plucked	Plucked
Pray	دُعا کرنا	Prayed	Prayed
Prove	ثابت کرنا	Proved	Proved
Praise	تعریف کرنا	Praised	Praised
Say	کہنا	Said	Said
Seek	تلاش کرنا	Sought	Sought
Sell	فروخت کرنا	Sold	Sold
Send	بھیجنا	Sent	Sent
Sew	سینا	Sewed	Sewn
Shoe	نعل لگانا	Shoed	Shoed
Show	دکھانا	Showed	Showed
Sleep	سونا	Slept	Slept
Smell	سونگھنا	Smelt	Smelt
Sow	بونا	Sowed	Sowed
Spend	خرچ کرنا	Spent	Spent
Spill	بہہ جانا	Spilt	Spilt
Sweep	جھاڑو دینا	Swept	Swept
Swell	سُوج جانا	Swelled	Swelled
Teach	سکھانا	Taught	Taught
Tell	بتانا	Told	Told
Think	سوچنا	Thought	Thought
Treat	سلوک کرنا	Treated	Treated

Trust	اعتماد کرنا	Trusted	Trusted
Weep	رونا	Wept	Wept
Work	کام کرنا	Worked	Worked

LESSON - 1

Use of introductory "it" and "there"

Read these sentences:-

1 It is seven o' clock.

2 It rained yesterday.

3 There are ten boys in the class room.

4 There were no flowers in the garden.

Let us translate these sentences into Urdu:-

1 یہ اب سات بجے ھیں -

2 - کل بارش ھوئی -

3 - کمرے میں دس لڑکے ھیں -

4 -- باغ میں پھول نہ تھے -

We see that in translating each of them into Urdu, we have left the words'it' and'there' untranslated as it is quite funny to say:-

1- اب سات بجے ھیں - 2- یہ کل بارش ھوئی تھی - -
3- وھاں کمرے میں دس لڑکےھیں - 4- وھاں باغ میں
پھول نہ تھے -

We can say that 'it' and 'there' have been used as introductory words and they simply act as subject.

Exercise

1- آج سخت گرمی ھے - 2- شام ھوگئی - 3- میز پر کوئی کتاب نہیں ھے - 4- کیا کھیل کے میدان میں کوئی کھلاڑی ھے - 5 - کیا اس تالاب میں مچھلیاں نہیں ھیں - 6 - پانی میں بہت سے مینڈک[1] تھے - 7 - پلیٹ فارم پر کوئی مسافر[2] نہ تھا - 8- کھیت میں کتنے مویشی تھے - 9- ٹوکری میں کچھ سیب ھیں - 10- دریا کے کنارے چار کشتیاں تھیں - 11 - مکان میں کوئی نہ تھا 12 صندوق میں نئے کپڑے نہیں ھیں - 13 - چھت پر کون ھے ؟ 14- کیا اولے[3] پڑ رھے ھیں - 15 پنجرے[4] میں شیر نہ تھا -

1. frog 2. passenger 3. hail 4. cage.

Exercise

1- ھمارے باغ میں بہت سے آم کے درخت تھے - 2- ہال میں کتنے امیدوار[1] تھے - 3- دفتر میں چپڑاسی[2] کیوں نہیں ؟ 4- کیا ڈاکیے کے تھیلے میں چٹھیاں نہ تھیں 5- کیا جگ میں تھوڑا سا دودھ ھے - 6- آج مطلع ابر آلود[3] ھے - 7- کیا باہر تیز ھوا چل[4] رھی ھے - 8- کل موسم بڑا سہانا[5] تھا - 9- پرچہ حل کرنے میں تقریباً تین گھنٹے لگ[6] گئے - 10 - اب پچھتائے[7] کیا ہوت جب چڑیاں چُگ گئیں کھیت - 11- یہ سفید[8] جھوٹ ھے - 12 میرا ھی بھائی تھا جس نے انعام حاصل کیا - 13 ھوائی اڈے پر کتنے ھوائی جہاز تھے - 14 سڑک کے کنارے کوئی درخت نہ تھا -

1. candidates 2. peon 3. cloudy 4. blowing hard.5. pleasant 6. take 7. It is useless to cry over spilt milk 8. white lie 9. prize.

LESSON - 2

Is, am, are, was, were.

Study these sentences:-

1. Pakistan is my dear homeland.

1 – پاکستان میرا پیارا وطن ہے –

2. I am a Pakistani boy.

2 – میں پاکستانی لڑکا ہوں –

3. They are all good students.

3 – وہ تمام اچھے طالبعلم ہیں –

4. This is a costly watch.

4 – یہ قیمتی گھڑی ہے –

5. These are red flowers.

5 – یہ پھول سُرخ ہیں –

6. I am fifteen years old.

6 – میری عمر پندرہ برس ہے –

7. He was a very cunning man.

7 – وہ بڑا مکار آدمی تھا –

8. The novel was on the table.

8 – ناول میز پر تھا –

9. Tea was hot.

9 – چائے گرم تھی –

10. The top of hill was high.

10 – پہاڑ کی چوٹی بلند تھی –

11. We were all happy.

11 ـ ہم سب خوش تھے ـ

12. These books were interesting.

12 ـ یہ کتابیں دلچسپ تھیں ـ

13. Our soldiers were brave.

13 ـ ہمارے سپاہی بہادر تھے ـ

14. They were my intimate friends.

14 ـ وہ میرے گہرے دوست تھے ـ

15. Hamid's sons were intelligent.

15 ـ حمید کے بیٹے ذہین تھے ـ

In negative sentences we use "not" after the verbs:-

1. Books are not on the table.

1 ـ کتابیں میز پر نہیں ہیں ـ

2. He is not an unlucky man.

2 ـ وہ بدقسمت آدمی نہیں ہے ـ

3. I am not an old man.

3 ـ میں بوڑھا آدمی نہیں ہوں ـ

4. All the mangoes were not sour.

4 ـ تمام آم کھٹے نہ تھے ـ

5. These children were not dirty.

5 ـ یہ بچے گندے نہ تھے ـ

6. The beggar was not lame.

6 ـ فقیر لنگڑا نہ تھا ـ

7. There was no light in the street.

7 ـ گلی میں روشنی نہ تھی ـ

8. This book was not interesting.

8 ـ یہ کتاب دلچسپ نہ تھی ـ

In interrogative sentences or questions, we begin with the verb or a question word:-

9. Is the sun hot? — 9 - کیا دھوپ تیز ہے ؟
10. Is the water cold? — 10 - کیا پانی ٹھنڈا ہے ؟
11. Is apple a sweet fruit? — 11 - کیا سیب میٹھا پھل ہے؟
12. Are the grapes green? — 12 - کیا انگور سبز ہیں ؟
13. Why are you sad? — 13 - تم افسردہ کیوں ہو ؟
14. Where is he now? — 14 - وہ اب کہاں ہے ؟
15. Who was in the garden? — 15 - باغ میں کون تھا ؟
16. Am I not faithful?
16 - کیا میں وفادار نہیں ہوں ؟

17. Where were your friends?
17 - تمھارے دوست کہاں تھے ؟

18. How tall were those trees?
18 - وہ درخت کتنے اونچے تھے ؟

Exercise

1- ہم سب مسلمان ہیں - 2- احمد دلیر[1] سپاہی ہے -
3- کتا اور گھوڑا وفادار[2] جانور ہیں - 4- ہر
پاکستانی محب[3] وطن ہے - 5- وہ معزز[4] شہری[5] تھے -
6- لاہور باغات کے لیے مشہور[6] ہے - 7- کیا وہ کل
بیمار تھا؟- 8- آج بہت سے طالبعلم کیوں غیر حاضر
ہیں - 9- تمھاری ٹیم کے کھلاڑی کہاں ہیں ؟ 10 کیا
امیر آدمی غریبوں پر مہربان[7] تھا ؟ 11- وہ آپ[8] کا
کیا لگتا ہے ؟ 12- ایک درجن انڈے[9] خراب تھے - 13-
کیا سب سوال آسان تھے ؟ 14- یہ کھلونا خوبصورت نہ
تھا - 15- ٹیپو سلطان عادل[10] حکمران[11] تھا -

Vocabulary:

1. bold 2. faithful 3. patriot 4. respectable 5. citizen 6. famous 7. kind 8. what is he to you? 9. rotten 10. just 11. ruler

Exercise

1- کیا اس شہر میں کوئی ہائی سکول ہے؟ 2- کیا امجد
دیانتدار[1] آدمی ہے ؟ 3- کیا وہ ماہی[2] گیر نہ تھا -
4- میں آپ کا شکرگزار[3] ہوں - 5. اسکے دونوں بھائی
وکیل[4] تھے - 6- پاکستان کا سب سے لمبا دریا کونسا
ہے ؟ 7- کے ٹو کتنی اونچی چوٹی ہے ؟ 8- بسوں کے
اڈے پر کتنی بسیں تھیں ؟ 9- اسکے رشتہ دار[5] کیوں
ناراض[6] تھے ؟ 10- کیا موٹر کاریں سب خراب[7] تھیں ؟
11- طالبعلم جھوٹا[8] نہ تھا - 12- کیا یہ خبر سچی
ہے ؟ 13- یہ سوال بہت پیچیدہ[9] تھا - 14- کیا تمام
سوال مشکل[10] تھے ؟ 15- ڈاکٹر کب ہسپتال میں تھا ؟

Vocabulary:

1. honest 2. fisherman 3. thankful 4. lawyer 5. relative 6. angry 7. out of order 8. liar 9. complicated 10. difficult.

LESSON - 3

Use of 'Has' 'Have'

Look at these sentences:-

1. He has a knife.	1 اسکے پاس ایک چاقو ہے -
2. The girl has keys.	2 لڑکی کے پاس چابیاں ہیں -

3. They have many books.

3-وہ بہت سی کتابیں رکھتے ہیں --

4. You have a dog in the house.

4-آپ گھر میں کتا رکھتے ہیں

5. I have a fine camera.

5-میں ایک عمدہ کیمرہ رکھتا ہوں -

6. We have a precious watch.

6-ہمارے پاس ایک قیمتی گھڑی ہے -

7. His brother has many kites.

7-اسکے بھائی کے پاس کئی پتنگیں ہیں -

8. The horse has four hoofs.

8- گھوڑے کے چار سم ہوتے ہیں -

9. The beggar has no stick.

9- فقیر کے پاس لاٹھی نہیں ہے -

10. The fruit seller has no apples.

10- پھل فروش کے پاس سیب نہیں ہیں -

11. Passengers have no luggage.

11- مسافروں کے پاس سامان نہیں ہے -

12. Has the cow two horns?

12-کیا گائے کے دو سینگ ہوتے ہیں ؟

13. Has the soldier sharp sword?

13-کیا سپاہی کے پاس تیز تلوار ہے ؟

14. How many cars has the richman?

14- امیر آدمی کے پاس کتنی کاریں ہیں ؟-

15. Has the poor man no bicycle?

15-کیا غریب آدمی سائیکل نہیں رکھتا ہے ؟

You see both "has" and "have" point to the owner of something. We use "has" for a singular subject and "have" for plural subject.

Exercise.5

1 ـ لڑکوں کے پاس چند[1] کتابیں ھیں ۔ 2 ـ میرے بٹوے[2] میں کچھ نہیں ۔ 3 ـ کتے کے گلے میں خوبصورت پٹہ[3] ھے ۔ 4 ـ ھمارے پاس غیر[4] ملکی ریڈیو سیٹ ھے ۔ 5 ـ تمھارے پاس قلم کیوں نہیں ھے ؟ 6 ـ کیا ہرن کی چار ٹانگیں نہیں ہوتیں ؟ 7 ـ ان عورتوں کے پاس زیور[5] نہیں ھیں ۔ 8 ـ اس غریب لڑکے کے پاس جُوتا نہیں ھے ۔ 9 ـ کیا تمھارے دوست کے پاس گھڑی نہیں ھے ؟ 10 ـ ھمارے پاس نیا مکان ھے ۔ 11 ـ امیر آدمی بڑا باغ رکھتا ھے ۔ 12 ـ کیا آپ کے پاس لائسنس[6] ھے؟ 13 ـ کیا بڑھئی[7] کے پاس آری[8] نہیں ھے ؟ 14 ـ لوھار کے پاس ہتھوڑا نہیں ھے ۔ 15 ـ کیا مسافروں کے پاس سامان[9] نہیں ھے ؟ 16 ـ کیا طوطا سُرخ چُونچ نہیں رکھتا ھے ؟

Vocabulary:

1.a few, 2.purse, 3.collar 4.foreign 5.ornaments 6.licence 7.carpenter 8.saw 9. luggage.

Use of 'had'

Study these sentences:-

1. He had a stick in his hand.

1 وہ ہاتھ میں چھڑی رکھتا تھا ۔

2. Our garden had a hedge around it.

2 ہمارے باغ کے اردگرد باڑ تھی ۔

3. The beggar had a bowl.

3 فقیر کے پاس پیالہ تھا ۔

4. They had no garlands.

4 اُن کے پاس ہار نہ تھے ۔

5. I had no beautiful picture.

5 میرے پاس خوبصورت تصویر نہ تھی ۔

6. You had no dog in the house.

6 تم گھر میں کتا نہیں رکھتے تھے ۔

7. My brother had no land.

7 میرے بھائی کے پاس زمین نہ تھی ۔

8. The servant had ten rupees.

8 نوکر کے پاس دس روپے تھے ۔

9. The farmer had two bullocks.

9 کسان دو بیل رکھتا تھا ۔

10. Had they some honey?

19 کیا ان کے پاس کچھ شہد تھا ؟

11. How long a piece of cloth had the girl?

11 لڑکی کے پاس کپڑے کا کتنا لمبا ٹکڑا تھا ؟

12. Had.this shopkeeper no sugar?

12 کیا اس دوکاندار کے پاس چینی نہ تھی ؟

13. Had the king a crown on his head?

13 کیا بادشاہ سر پر تاج رکھتا تھا ؟

14. Had the fisherman a strong net?

14 کیا ماہی گیر کے پاس مضبوط جال تھا ؟

We find that:-
'had' is used to show possession or ownership of something in the past.

Exercise

1 ـ کسان کے پاس درانتی[1] نہ تھی ـ 2 ـ تمھارے بھائی کے پاس پستول[2] نہ تھا ـ 3 ـ ہمارا نوکر بندوق کا لائسنس نہیں رکھتا تھا ـ 4 ـ ان کے پاس ایک نیا ہل تھا ـ 5 ـ اندھے فقیر کے پاس لیمپ کیوں تھا ؟ 6 ـ کیا گھوڑا لگام[3] اور زین[4] رکھتا تھا ؟ 7 ـ ننھی کے پاس ایک عجیب گڑیا تھی 8 ـ اصغر کے پاس کتنے لٹو تھے؟ 9 ـ ہمارے پاس کوئی شکاری[5] کتا نہ تھا ـ 10 ـ کیا اس شہر کا گھنٹہ[6] گھر تھا ؟ 11 ـ اس دریا پر پل کیوں نہ تھا ؟ 12 ـ سپاہی وردی کیوں نہیں رکھتا تھا ؟ 13 گارڈ کے پاس دو جھنڈیاں تھیں ـ 14 ـ کھلاڑیوں کے پاس سامان نہ تھا ـ 15 ـ کیا اس گائے کے سینگ[7] نہ تھے ؟ 16 ـ کیا جہاز میں کوئی مسافر نہ تھا ؟ 17 ـ آپ کے مکان کا تالہ نہ تھا ـ 18 ـ میرے سائیکل کے ساتھ گھنٹی تھی ـ 19 ـ سکول کا چپڑاسی نہ تھا ـ 20 ـ سکول کے دفتر میں قائد اعظم کی بڑی تصویر تھی ـ

Vocabulary:
1.sickle 2. pistol 3.bridle 4.saddle 5.hound 6.clock-tower 7.horns.

LESSON 4
PRESENT INDEFINITE TENSE
(ACTIVE VOICE)
"AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES"

Look at these sentences:-

1. He reads good books.

1 - وہ اچھی کتابیں پڑھتا ھے -

2. Nasima always speaks the truth.

2 - نسیمہ ھمیشہ سچ بولتی ھے -

3. They come to school in time.

3 - وہ وقت پر سکول آتے ھیں -

4. You take a bath daily.

4 - آپ ہر روز نہاتے ھیں -

5. I get up early in the morning.

5 - میں صبح سویرے اٹھتا ھوں -

6. We do our work ourselves.

6 - ھم اپنا کام خود کرتے ھیں -

7. The goat gives milk.

7 - بکری دودھ دیتی ھے -

8. Parrots talk.

8 - طوطے باتیں کرتے ھیں -

9. The shoe makers make shoes.

9 - جفت ساز جوتے بناتے ھیں -

10. Karim cleans his teeth.

10 - کریم اپنے دانت صاف کرتا ھے

11. You deal in sugar.

11 - آپ چینی کا کاروبار کرتے ھیں -

12. I wear new clothes.

12 - میں نئے کپڑے پہنتی ھوں -

13. Girls sing songs.

13 - لڑکیاں گیت گاتی ھیں -

14. Hard working students get prizes.

14 - محنتی طالبعلم انعام پاتے ھیں -

15. Najma washes the clothes clean.

15 - نجمہ کپڑے اجلے دھوتی ھے -

We see that singular subject except "I" takes first form of verbs with "s"or "es"but the plural and 'I' take the first form only.

Exercise 7

1 - گیدڑ شام کو چیختے[1] ھیں - 2 - میں اپنے بھائی سے
پیار کرتا ھوں - 3 - ھم ھر روز اخبار بڑھتے ھیں -
4 - اسلم عید پر نئے جوتے خریدتا ھے - 5 - غریب
آدمی مشکل[2] سے گزر بشر کرتا ھے - 6 - امیر آدمی
غریبوں کو حقارت[3] کی نگاہ سے دیکھتا ھے 7 - مرغیاں
سارا سال انڈے دیتی ھیں - 8 - آپ دسویں جماعت کو
انگریزی پڑھاتے ھیں - 9 - میں تیرنا جانتا ھوں -
10 - یہ لڑکا ھمیشہ شور کرتا ھے 11 - خدا اُن کی
مدد کرتا ھے جو اپنی مدد آپ کرتے ھیں - 12 - ھم بنک
سے روپیہ ہر روز نکلواتے ھیں - 13 - تم جھوٹے بہانے
بناتے ھو - 14 - ڈوبتے کو تنکے کا سہارا - 15 -
سورج مغرب میں غروب ھوتا ھے -

Vocabulary:

1.howl 2.lives from hand to mouth 3.looks down upon.

Exercise

1- هم کبھی کبھی[1] عجائب گھر جاتے ھیں - 2- بچے جڑیا گھر کی سیر سے لطف[2] اٹھاتے ھیں - 3- میرا دوست مجھے ھمیشہ صحیح مشورہ[3] دیتا ھے - 4- جو محنت کرتا ھے اسکا پھل پاتا ھے - 5- آپ ھر سال ھزار روپے آمدنی ٹیکس ادا کرتے ھیں - 6- میں بل کی ادائیگی ہر ماہ کی دس تاریخ تک کر دیتا ھوں - 7- یہ قصاب[4] کم تولتا ھے - 8- یہ دوکاندار گھٹیا[5] مال بیچتا ھے - 9- لالچی آدمی کالا دھن[7] کھاتا ھے -10- غریب ڈاکیہ بڑی مشکل[8] سے گزر بسر کرتا ھے -11- شکاری ہر پرندے پر نشانہ باندھتا ھے - 12- ڈاکٹر مریض کو آرام کا مشورہ دیتا ھے - 13- کسان آجکل گندم کی فصل کاٹتا ھے - 14- وہ اچھے آدمیوں میں اٹھتا بیٹھتا ھے - 15- یہ شخص ھر آدمی کو دھوکا دیتا ھے -

Vocabulary:

1.now and then 2.enjoy 3.advise 4.butcher 5.substandard goods 6.greedy 7.black money 8.hardly makes both ends meet.

While translating negative sentences we use "does not" for singular subject and "do not" for plural subject followed by the first form of the verb. Subject-'I' is treated as plural. Here are some examples:

1. He does not take exercise regularly.

1 - وہ باقاعدہ ورزش نہیں کرتا ہے -

2. She does not always speak the truth.

2 - وہ ہمیشہ سچ نہیں بولتی ہے -

3. They do not do their own work.

3 - وہ اپنا کام آپ نہیں کرتے ہیں -

4. You do not go for a walk in the evening.

4 - آپ شام کو سیر کیلئے نہیں جاتے -

5. I do not wish to meet him.

5 - میں اس سے ملنے کی خواہش نہیں رکھتا -

6. We do not like boxing.

6 - ہم مُکے بازی کا کھیل پسند نہیں کرتے ہیں -

7. The goat does not eat meat.

7 - بکری گوشت نہیں کھاتی -

8. He does not hate anyone.

8 - وہ کسی سے نفرت نہیں کرتا ہے -

9. The girl does not call her mother.

9 - لڑکی اپنی امّی کو نہیں بلاتی ہے -

10. Horses do not run in the desert.

10 - گھوڑے ریگستان میں نہیں دوڑتے -

11. We do not boast of our ability.

11 - ہم اپنی قابلیت کی لاف نہیں مارتے ہیں -

12. We do not run this factory.

12 - ہم یہ کارخانہ نہیں چلاتے ہیں -

13. Your brother does not look after the cow.

13 - تمھارا بھائی گائے کی دیکھ بھال نہیں کرتا ہے -

14. Good boys do not abuse any one.

14- اچھے لڑکے دوسروں کو گالی نہیں دیتے ہیں -

15. Good friends do not cheat.

15- اچھے دوست دھوکا نہیں دیتے ہیں -

Exercise

1- وہ گناہ[1] پر نہیں پچھتاتا[2] ہے - 2- آپ اپنی غلطی
کو تسلیم[3] نہیں کرتے ہیں - 3 - غیر دلچسپ کتابیں
ہاتھوں ہاتھ نہیں بکتی ہیں - 4 - ستارے دن میں
نہیں چمکتے ہیں - 5 - وہ میری بات نہیں سنتا ہے -
6 - میں اس اجنبی کو نہیں پہچانتا[4] ہوں - 7 - ہم آپ
کو نہیں جانتے ہیں - 8 - سب لڑکے شرارت نہیں کرتے
ہیں - 9 - دانا آدمی ایسی غلطی نہیں کرتا ہے - 10 -
سورج زمین کے گرد چکر نہیں لگاتا ہے - 11 - چاند آج
کل شام کو نمودار[5] نہیں ہوتا ہے - 12 - لکڑی پانی
میں نہیں ڈوبتی[6] ہے - 13 - لوہے کا ٹکڑا پانی پر نہیں
تیرتا[7] ہے - 14 - اکبر کچھ جمع[8] نہیں کرتا ہے - 15 -
ہم کسی کو خواہ مخواہ تنگ[9] نہیں کرتے ہیں

Vocabulary:

1.sin 2.repent 3.admit 4.recognise 5.appear 6 sink 7.float 8.save 9.tease.

In the interrogative sentences or questions the question word with "do" or "does" comes before the subject.

Exercise

1- بچے آنکھ مچولی[1] کہاں کھیلتے ہیں ؟ 2 - ڈاکیہ اس گلی میں کب آتا ہے ؟ 3 - تم اس کے یہاں قیام[2] پر کیوں اعتراض[3] کرتے ہو ؟ 4 - کیا بادل زور سے گرجتا[4] ہے ؟ 5 - کیا گرمیوں میں اولے[5] پڑتے ہیں ؟ 6 - وہ اپنی آمدن[6] سے زیادہ کیوں خرچ کرتا ہے ؟ 7 - کیا وہ اپنے کیے پر شرم[7] محسوس کرتا ہے ؟ 8 - کیا بشیر رات گئے[8] تک آوارہ گردی کرتا ہے ؟ 9 - نسیمہ اپنے ماموں کے ہاں کتنا عرصہ ٹھہرتی ہے ؟ 10 - فوج کہاں پڑاؤ[10] کرتی ہے ؟ 11 - کیا آپ مٹھائیوں پر پھلوں کو ترجیح[11] دیتے ہیں ؟ 12 - کیا لوگ وقت کو اہم[12] سمجھتے ہیں ؟ 14 - یہ طلبہ وقت کیوں ضائع کرتے ہیں ؟ 13 - مرغا کب اذان[13] دیتا ہے ؟ 15 - کیا آپکی بیٹی بڑوں کا احترام کرتی ہے ؟

Vocabulary:

1. hide and seek 2. stay 3. object 4. thunder 5. hail
6. income 7. feel ashamed 8. till late at night
9. wander 10. encamp 11. prefer 12. important
13. crow

Exercise

1 - کیا وہ لومڑ کی قیمت مناسب[1] طلب[2] کرتا ہے ؟ 2 - کپڑے کا تاجر کم ناپ[3] کیوں دیتا ہے ؟ 3 - کیا تمام طلبہ ڈاک[4] کے ٹکٹ جمع کرتے[5] ہیں ؟ 4 - کیا امیر آدمی دونوں ہاتھوں سے دولت لٹاتا[6] ہے ؟ 5 - تم نئی سائیکل خریدنے پر کیوں اصرار[7] کر رہے ہو ؟ 6 - کیا یہ لڑکی رات کو دیر سے سوتی ہے ؟ 7 - پرندے کب چہچہاتے[8]

ہیں ؟ 8 - عرس پر لوگ کیوں گاتے اور ناچتے ہیں؟
9- کیا وہ کسی کی پرواہ[9] نہیں کرتے ہے ؟ 10- آپ کس
قسم کے خواب[10] دیکھتے ہیں ؟ i1- تم ترجمے کی مشقیں
مجھے کیوں نہیں دکھاتے ہو ؟ 12- کیا وہ اپنی غلطی[12]
جانتا[13] ہے ؟ 13- کیا یہ جماعت اپنے کام میں دلچسپی
لیتی ہے ؟ 14- کیا پاکستان میں بارش صرف موسم گرما
میں ہوتی ہے ؟ 15- پہاڑوں[14] پر کس موسم میں برفباری
ہوتی ہے ؟

Vocabulary:

1. reasonable 2. demand 3. short measure 4. postage stamps 5. collect 6. to burn the candle at both ends 7. insist 8.chirp 9. to care for 10. dreams 11. mistake 13. admit 14. snow.

PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE
(Active voice)

Look at these sentences:-

1 People are going to Changa Manga for picnic.

1- لوگ تفریح کیلئے چھانگا مانگا جا رہے ہیں -

2 The boy is preparing well for the examination.

2- لڑکا امتحان کی تیاری اچھی طرح کر رہا ہے -

3 The hen is laying eggs.

3- مرغی انڈے دے رہی ہے -

4 I am making the map of Pakistan.

4- میں پاکستان کا نقشہ بنا رہی ہوں -

5 The milk man is milking.

5- گوالہ دودھ دوہ رہا ہے -

6. The boys are throwing stones at the frogs.

6 – بچے مینڈکوں پر پتھر پھینک رہے ہیں –

7. My friends are encouraging me.

7 – میرے ساتھی میری ہمت بندھا رہے ہیں، –

8. The fishermen are catching fish.

8 – ماہی گیر مچھلیاں پکڑ رہے ہیں –

9. Amjad is winding the watch.

9 -- امجد گھڑی کو چابی دے رہا ہے –

10. The Police are running after the murderer.

10 - پولیس قاتل کے پیچھے بھاگ رہی ہے –

11. We are printing a new book.

11 – ہم ایک نئی کتاب چھاپ رہے ہیں –

12. This cloth is selling cheap.

12 – یہ کپڑا سستا بک رہا ہے –

13. The rich man is giving alms.

13 – امیر آدمی خیرات دے رہا ہے –

14. The beggar is counting coins.

14 – فقیر سکے گن رہا ہے –

15. He is turning the tap on.

15 -- وہ نلکہ کی ٹوٹی کھول رہا ہے –

16. I am looking for my watch.

16 – میں اپنی گھڑی تلاش کر رہا ہوں –

In translating sentences belonging to present continuous tense.we use 'is' or, "am" or "are" with the first form of the verb adding 'ing' with the first form.

Exercise

1 - بوندا باندی[1] هو رهی هے - 2 - کنواں[2] چل[3] رها هے -
3 - میں اس وقت آرام[4] کر رها هوں - 4 - چولهے[5] سے
دهواں[6] اٹھ[7] رها هے . 5 - هم پرانے سکے جمع[8] کر رهے
هیں - 6 - مجھے چکر[9] آرهے هیں - 7 - آپ اپنے دوست
کو الوداع[10] کهه رهے هیں - 8 - وه دریا میں غوطه[11] لگا
رها هے - 9 - بچے سخت شور مچا رهے هیں - 10 - اکبر
گندم کاٹ رها هے - 11 - عورت دودھ ابال[12] رهی هے -
12 - طلبه سکول کو سجا[13] رهے هیں - 13 - وه مجھے ملنے
آرها هے - 14 - حکومت نئے سکول کھول رهی هے - 15 -
پاکستان دن دوگنی رات چوگنی[14] ترقی[15] کر رها هے -

1. drizzling 2. persian wheel 3. work 4. take rest 5. hearth 6. smoke 7. rise 8. collect 9. feel dizzy 10. say good-bye 11. dive 12. boil 13. decorate 14. by leaps and bounds 15. progress.

In case of negative sentences we use "not" after "is" or 'am" or "are" with the first form of verb, followed by "ing".

1 Rickshaw is not coming this way.

1 - رکشا اس طرف نهیں آرها هے -

2: People are not going to the airport.

2 - لوگ هوائی اڈے پر نهیں جا رهے هیں -

3 Children are not making mischiefs.

3 - بچے شرارتیں نهیں کر رهے هیں -

4 I am not telling him the secret.

4 - میں اس کو راز نہیں بتا رہا ہوں -

5 We are not waiting for anyone.

5 - ہم یہاں کسی کا انتظار نہیں کر رہے ہیں -

6 She is not smiling.

6 - وہ مسکرا نہیں رہی ہے -

7 The dogs are not fighting over the bone.

7 - کتے ہڈی پر نہیں لڑ رہے ہیں -

8 We are not dividing the property.

8 - ہم جائیداد تقسیم نہیں کر رہے ہیں -

9 You are not co-operating with your friend.

9 - تم اپنے ساتھی سے تعاون نہیں کر رہے ہو -

10 The noble man is not looking down upon you.

10 - شریف آدمی تم کو حقارت سے نہیں دیکھ رہا ہے -

11 He is not facing the danger bravely.

- وہ خطرے کا سامنا دلیری سے نہیں کر رہا ہے -

12 The driver is not driving the car fast.

12 - ڈرائیور موٹر کار تیز نہیں چلا رہا ہے -

13 I am not milking the goat.

13 - میں بکری کا دودھ نہیں نکال رہی ہوں -

14 Children are not catching butterflies.

14 - بچے تتلیاں نہیں پکڑ رہے ہیں -

15 I am not wasting time.

15 - میں وقت ضائع نہیں کر رہا ہوں -

Exercise .

1 آپ مجھے اپنا پتہ[1] نہیں بتا رہے ہیں - 2 - وہ جلوس[2] کی قیادت[3] نہیں کر رہا ہے - 3 - گورنر جلسے کی صدارت نہیں کر رہا ہے - 4 - وہ دیانتداری[4] سے کام نہیں کر رہا ہے - 5 - تم میری رائے[5] پر نکتہ چینی[6] نہیں کر رہے ہو - 6 - یہ افسر اپنے فرائض[7] سے غفلت[8] نہیں برت رہا ہے - 7 - مزدور کام سے جی نہیں چرا رہے ہیں - 8 - ہم پھول نہیں سونگھ[9] رہے ہیں - 9 - لڑکیاں جماعت میں اونگھ[10] نہیں رہی ہیں -10- وہ اپنے گناہ[11] پر شرمندہ نہیں ہو رہا ہے - 11 - باورچی کھانا نہیں پکا رہا ہے 12 - لڑکے گنے کا رس نہیں پی رہے ہیں - 13 - عورت مرد کے لیے نہیں پکار رہی ہے - 14 - امجد کپڑے نہیں بدل رہا ہے - 15 - عورت چکی[12] نہیں چلا[13] رہی ہے -

Vocabulary:

1. address 2. procession 3. lead 4. honestly 5. opinion 6. criticise 7. duties 8. to neglect 9. to smell 10. to doze 11. sin 12. grinding stone 13. work.

When we translate interrogative sentences or questions "is", "am" or "are" is used before the subject but after the question word as given in the following sentences:-

1 Is the baby sleeping?

1 - کیا بچہ سو رہا ہے ؟

2 Are you listening to the news?

2 - کیا تم خبریں سن رہے ہو ؟

3 Are the players playing the match?

3 - کیا کھلاڑی میچ کھیل رہے ہیں ؟

4 Is Salma going to her aunts'house?

4 - کیا ، سلمہ اپنے خالہ کے گھر جا رہی ہے ؟

5 Where are the people dancing?

5 - لوگ کہاں ناچ رہے ہیں ؟

6 Why are the students coming back early from school?

6 - طلبہ سکول سے جلدی واپس کیوں آرہے ہیں ؟

7 Why is the plane landing here?

7 - ھوائی جہاز یہاں کیوں اتر رہا ہے ؟

8 Is your watch losing five minutes daily?

8 - کیا تمھاری گھڑی روزانہ پانچ منٹ پیچھے رہ رہی ہے

9 Who is ringing the bell?

9 - گھنٹی کون بجا رہا ہے ؟

10 When are the guests arriving here?

10 - مہمان کب یہاں پہنچ رہے ہیں ؟

11 How many persons are considering this matter?

11 - کتنے آدمی اس معاملے پر غور کر رہے ہیں ؟

12 Am I not addressing you?

12 - کیا میں آپ کو مخاطب نہیں کر رہا ہوں ؟

13 Whom is the nurse talking to?

13 - نرس کس سے باتیں کر رہی ہے -

14. How is the doctor giving injection to the patient?

14- ڈاکٹر مریض کو ٹیکہ کیسے لگا رہا ہے ؟

15. How many lawyers are discussing it?

15- کتنے وکیل بحث کر رہے ہیں ؟

Exercise

1- کیا چاند نکل رہا ہے ؟ 2- کیا بڑے لڑکے بسوں پر پتھر پھینک رہے ہیں ؟ 3- کیا مزدور مٹی کھود[1] رہے ہیں ؟ 4- تم اپنا مکان کیوں بیچ رہے ہو ؟ 5- کیا بشیر نیا موٹوسائیکل خرید رہا ہے ؟ 6- عورتیں کپڑے کہاں دھو رہی ہیں ؟ 7- کتنے آدمی اس کاروبار[2] میں شریک[3] ہو رہے ہیں ؟ 8- تم بینک سے کتنا روپیہ نکلوا[4] رہے ہو ؟ 9- مجھے رات کے کھانے پر کون دعوت دے رہا ہے ؟ 10- بچارے پناہ گزین[5] کہاں جا رہے ہیں ؟ 11- کیا دوکاندار گاھک سے زیادہ پیسے[6] وصول کر رہا ہے ؟ 12- تم کس کا پیغام لے کر جا رہے ہو ؟ 13- ٹھیکیدار کب سے کام شروع کر رہا ہے؟ 14- دروازہ کون کھٹکھٹا رہا ہے ؟ 15- تم کون سا رسالہ[7] پڑھ رہے ہو ؟

Vocabulary:

1. to dig 2. business 3. to share 4. withdraw 5. refugees 6. to over charge 7. magazine.

PRESENT PERFECT TENSE
(ACTIVE VOICE-AFFIRMATIVE)

Study these sentences:-

1 That boy has learnt the lesson.

1 - اس لڑکے نے سبق یاد کر لیا ھے -

2 That girl has written the story.

2 - اس لڑکی نے کہانی لکھ لی ھے -

3 They have taught the poem.

3 - وہ نظم پڑھا چکے ھیں -

4 You have finished your work.

4 - آپ اپنا کام ختم کر چکے ھیں -

5 I have taken breakfast.

5 -- میں ناشتہ کر چکا ھوں -

6 We have heard the songs.

6 - ھم نے گیت سُن لیے ھیں -

7 The dog has caught the rabbit.

7 - کتّے نے خرگوش کو پکڑ لیا ھے -

8 The rats have made holes in the wall.

8 - چوہوں نے دیواروں میں بل بنا لیے ھیں -

9 The boys have stolen eggs from the nest.

9 - لڑکوں نے گھونسلے سے انڈے چرا لیے ھیں -

10 The rainy season has set in.

10 - موسم برسات شروع ھوچکا ھے -

11 Winter has come to an end.

11-- موسم سرما ختم ھوچکا ھے -

12 Plants have grown into trees.

12- پودے بڑھ کر درخت بن چکے ھیں -

13 The Poor man has grown rich.

13- غریب آدمی امیر ھوچکا ھے -

14 Amjad has won the prize.

14 امجد انعام حاصل کر چکا ھے -

15 We have accepted the invitation.

15-- ھم نے دعوت قبول کر لی ھے -

We find that singular subject takes 'has' and third form of the verb, while the plural subject takes 'have' and third form.

Exercise

1- کلاک[1] چار بجا[2] چکا ھے - 2 - اُمیدوار[3] پرچہ[4] حل
کر چکے ھیں - 3 - مہمانِ خصوصی[5] انعام تقسیم کر چکا
ھے - 4- پرنسپل نے طلبہ کو اسناد[6] دیدی ھیں - 5 -
ٹیمیں میچ کھیل چکی ھیں - 6 - عدالت میرے حق[7] میں
فیصلہ دے چکی ھے- 7 - بورڈ نے نتیجہ کا اعلان[8] کر
دیا ھے - 8 - چور گھر میں نقب[9] لگا چکے ھیں - 9 -
میں یہ تصویر بیچ چکا ھوں - 10 - نسیمہ نے امتحان
پاس کر لیا ھے - 11- بشیر وظیفہ[10] حاصل کر چکا ھے -
12 - تمام پرندے اُڑ چکے ھیں - 13- ھم بندوق چلا

چکے ھیں ۔ 14 ۔ میچ بغیر ھار جیت[11] کے ختم ھو چکا ھے ۔ 15 ۔ فوج نے قلعے پر قبضہ[12] کر لیا ھے ۔

Vocabulary:

1. clock 2.to strike 3. candidates 4. to solve 5. guest of honour 6. certificates 7. in my favour 8. to declare 9. to break into 10. scholarship 11. to end in a draw 12. to capture

While translating negative sentences we use not between "has"or "have "and the third form of the verb as the following sentences show:-

1. He has not torn the book.

1 ۔ اس نے کتاب نہیں پھاڑی ھے ۔

2. They have not waited for us.

2 ۔ انہوں نے ھمارا انتظار نہیں کیا ھے ۔

3. The principal has not closed the school.

3 ۔ پرنسپل نے سکول بند نہیں کیا ھے ۔

4. We have not taken tea.

4 ۔ ھم چائے پی نہیں چکے ھیں ۔

5. The train has not started.

5 ۔ گاڑی روانہ نہیں ھوئی ھے ۔

6. The mason has not left the work incomplete.

6 ۔ مستری نے کام ادھورا نہیں چھوڑا ھے ۔

7. The king has not taken off the crown.

7 ۔ بادشاہ نے تاج نہیں اُتارا ھے ۔

8 The hen has not laid the egg.

8 - مرغی انڈا نہیں دے چکی ہے -

9 The peacock has not danced in the forest.

9 - مور جنگل میں نہیں ناچا ہے -

10 The sun has not set in.

10- سُورج نہین ڈوب چکا ہے -

11 The patient has not taken the medicine.

11- مریض نے دوائی نہیں پی ہے -

12 The labourers have not gone on strike.

12- مزدوروں نے ہڑتال نہیں کی ہے -

13 The women have not made up the bride.

13- عورتوں نے دُلہن کو نہیں سنوارا ہے -

14 The bridegroom has not put on new clothes.

14- دولھے نے نئے کپڑے نہیں پہنے ہیں -

15 The roof has not given way.

15 - چھت نہیں گری ہے -

Exercise

1- انہوں نے گمشدہ بچّے[1] کی تلاش نہیں کی ہے - 2 -
آپ نے میری درخواست منظور نہیں کی ہے - 3 - عدالت
نے ملزم کی درخواست پر غور[2] نہیں کیا ہے - 4 - اس
نے اپنی بیوی پر اعتماد[3] نہیں کیا ہے - 5 - چوکیدار اپنا
فرض ادا نہیں کرچکا - 6 - تمام مہمان نہیں آچکے ہیں
7 - کھلاڑیوں کو سرد مشروب[4] نہیں دیئے گئے ہیں -
8 - کامیاب اُمیدواروں کو اسناد نہیں دی گئی ہیں -

9 - اچھے کھلاڑیوں کی حوصلہ[5] افزائی نہیں کی گئی ہے-
10 -[7] ہمارے دوست نے ہم سے مشورہ[6] نہبں لیا ھے- 11 -
سپاھی نے افسر کا حکم نہیں مانا ھے - 12- دشمن نے
ہتھیار نہیں ڈالے[8] ہیں - 13 - ہماری فوج نے پسپائی[9]
اختیار نہیں کی ہے - 14 - میرے دوستوں نے مجھے
جانے نہیں دیا ہے - 15 - پولیس نے اسے رنگے ہاتھوں
نہیں پکڑا ھے -

Vocabulary:
1. lost 2. to consider 3. to trust 4. cold drink 5. to encourage 6. to consult 7. arms 8. to lay down 9. to retreat 10. to catch red handed

In translating the interrogative sentences or questions we use 'has' or 'have' in the beginning of the sentence, followed by the third form of verb, such as:

1. Have you finished your work?

1 - کیا تم کام ختم کر چکے ہو ؟

2. Has this boy passed the examination?

2 - کیا یہ لڑکا امتحان پاس کر چکا ہے ؟

3. Has the hunter caught the birds?

3 - کیا شکاری پرندے پکڑ چکا ہے ؟

4. Where have you seen this man?

4 - تم نے اس آدمی کو کہاں دیکھا ہے ؟

5. When has your friend married?

5 - آپ کے دوست نے کب شادی کی ہے ؟

6. Has his son killed the man?

6- کیا اُسکے بیٹے نے آدمی کو مار ڈالا ھے ؟

7. How have you saved the drowning child?

7 - آپ نے ڈوبتے ہوئے بچے کو کس طرح بچایا ھے ؟

8. Have the robbers made good their escape?

8 - کیا ڈاکو صاف بچکر نکل گئے ھیں ؟

9. Has he not taken the revenge of his insult?

9 - کیا اس نے اپنی بے عزتی کا بدلہ نہیں لیا ھے ؟

10. Has Akbar not neglected his duty?

10 - کیا اکبر نے اپنے فرض سے غفلت نہیں برتی ھے ؟

11. Why have they not completed their work?

11 - انہوں نے اپنا کام مکمل کیوں نہیں کیا ھے ؟

12. Why have you spent all your income?

12 - تم نے اپنی ساری آمدنی کیوں خرچ کر دی ھے ؟

13. Where has he made his maiden speech?

13 - اس نے اپنی پہلی تقریر کہاں کی ھے ۔

14. Have they displayed firework on the occasion of marriage?

14 - کیا انہوں نے شادی پر آتشبازی کا مظاھرہ کیا ھے ؟

15. Has your brother reached the top of the hill?

15 - کیا تمھارا بھائی پہاڑ کی چوٹی پر پہنچ چکا ھے ؟

Exercise

1 - کیا تم بازی[1] جیت چکے ہو ؟ 2 کیا تمھارے ساتھی[2] بھاگ چکے ہیں ؟ 3 ۔ ڈاکوؤں نے امیر آدمی کو کہاں لوٹا ہے ؟ 4 - آپ نے میرے لیے ٹکٹ کیوں خریدا ہے؟ 5 - اس بچے کو کس نے بگاڑا[3] ہے ؟ 6 ۔ لڑکی نے بوتل کیوں توڑ دی ہے ؟ 7 -- وہ چھت سے کیسے گرا ؟ 8 - کیا اسلم کی کھوئی ہوئی رقم[4] واپس مل گئی ہے؟ - 9 - پولیس مکان میں کیوں داخل ہوئی ہے ؟ 10 - کیا جھیل[5] میں پانی جم[6] چکا ہے؟ 11 -- تم نے استعفی[7] کیوں دیے دیا ہے ؟ 12 - کیا اس نے بندوق بھر[8] لی ہے ؟ 13 -آپ نے روپیہ کہاں رکھا ہے ؟ 14 - کیا اس نے گاؤں ہمیشہ[9] کے لیے چھوڑ دیا ہے ؟ 15 - کیا ہم نے اپنا دعوی[10] ثابت[11] کر دیا ہے ؟

Vocabulary:

1. games 2. companions 3. to spoil 4. money 5. lake 6. to freeze 7. to resign 8. to load 9. for good 10. claim 11. to prove

PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS

Study the following sentences:-

1. People have been coming to the park since morning.

1 - لوگ صبح سے سیرگاہ میں آرہے ہیں -

2. The players have been playing football since 4 o' clock.

2 - کھلاڑی چار بجے سے فٹ بال کھیل رہے ہیں -

3. The child has been weeping for two hours.

3 - بچہ دو گھنٹے سے رو رہا ہے --

4. The girl has been taking medicine <u>for</u> two days.

4 - لڑکی تین دن سے دوائی پی رہی ہے -

5. The student has been working hard for four months.

5 - طالبعلم چار ماہ سے محنت کر رہا ہے -

6. The girls have been coming to college <u>for</u> two years.

6 - لڑکیاں دو سال سے کالج آرہی ہیں -

7. The teacher has been teaching <u>since</u> 8 o' clock.

7 - استاد آٹھ بجے سے پڑھا رہا ہے -

8. Asghar has been taking a bath <u>for</u> fifteen minutes .

8 - اصغر پندرہ منٹ سے نہا رہا ہے -

9. We have been waiting for you <u>for</u> several hours

9 - ہم کئی گھنٹوں سے آپ کا انتظار کر رہے ہیں -

10. People have been gathering to receive the president <u>since</u> evening.

10 - لوگ شام سے صدر کا استقبال کرنے کیلئے جمع ہو رہے ہیں -

11. He has been living in this house <u>since</u> 1982

11 - وہ ۱۹۸۲ء سے اس مکان میں رہ رہا ہے -

12. The miser has been saving every penny <u>for</u> five years.

12 - کنجوس پانچ سال سے ایک ایک پیسہ جمع کر رہا ہے -

13. Aslam has been flying kite <u>since</u> noon.

13 - اسلم دوپہر سے پتنگ اڑا رہا ہے -

14. All the friends have been travelling together <u>since</u> Tuesday.

14 – سب دوست منگل سے اکھٹے سفر کر رہے ہیں –

15. We have been preparing to go back <u>since</u> yesterday.

15 – ہم کل سے واپس جانے کی تیاری کر رہے ہیں –

Exercise

1– اکبر کئی گھنٹے سے پہاڑے[1] یاد کر رہا ہے – 2 – تم چھ بجے سے دوستوں کو خط لکھ رہے ہو – 3 – مریض دس منٹ سے چیخ رہا ہے – 4 – ڈاکٹر مریض کا معائنہ[2] کر رہا ہے – 5 – چوکیدار پانچ گھنٹے سے پہرہ[3] دے رہا ہے – 6 – تم پانچ منٹ سے چاقو تیز[4] کر رہے ہو– 7 – انجینئر دوماہ سے ہل بنا رہے ہیں – 8 – نقشہ[5] نویس ایک ہفتے سے عمارت کا نقشہ بنا رہے ہیں – 9 – کھلاڑی کئی دن سے میچ کھیلنے کی تیاری کر رہے ہیں – 10 – میں بدھ سے ٹی – وی کی مرمت کر رہا ہوں – 11 – وہ ۱۹۸۳ء سے پنشن لے رہا ہے –12 – کچھ لوگ شام سے نمائش[6] کا لطف اٹھا رہے ہیں – 13 – سب لوگ ایک گھنٹے سے ایک دوسرے سے بغل[7] گیر ہورہےہیں – 14 – لڑکیاں سات بجے سے ہار[8] بنا رہی ہیں – 15 – تمام مسلمان یکم رمضان سے روزے[9] رکھ رہے ہیں –

Vocabulary:

1. tables 2. to examine 3. to keep watch 4. to sharpen 5. draftsman 6. exhibition 7. to embrace 8. garland 9. fast

In translating negative sentences we use, 'not' between 'has' or 'have' and the first form of verb with "ing" as:

1. The boatmen have not been leaving their boats for two hours.
1 – ملاح دو گھنٹے سے اپنی کشتیاں چھوڑ کر نہیں جا رہے ہیں ۔

2. He has not been taking exercise for two days.
2 – وہ دو دن سے ورزش نہیں کر رہا ہے ۔

3. The passengers have not been burning fire since evening.
3 – مسافر شام سے آگ نہیں جلا رہے ہیں ۔

4. The idle students have not been working for many days.
4 – نکمے طالبعلم کئی دنوں سے کام نہیں کر رہے ہیں

5. The tailor has not been sewing clothes since Tuesday.
5 – درزی منگل سے کپڑے نہیں سی رہا ہے ۔

6. The hunter has not been setting net for several months.
6 – شکاری کئی ماہ سے جال نہیں بچھا رہا ہے ۔

7. These boys have not been making mischiefs for three days.
7 – یہ لڑکے تین دن سے شرارت نہیں کر رہے ہیں ۔

8. The police has not been patrolling in the city since Monday.
8 – پولیس سوموار سے شہر میں گشت نہیں کر رہی ہے ۔

9. They have not been advising us for fifteen days.
9 – وہ ہمیں پندرہ دن سے نصیحت نہیں کر رہے ہیں ۔

10. You have not been acting upon the advice of your parents for several years.
10 – آپ اپنے والدین کے مشورے پر کئی سال سے عمل نہیں کر رہے ہیں ۔

11. The doctors have not been treating the patients for three days.
11 – ڈاکٹر تین دن سے مریضوں کا علاج نہیں کررہے ہیں ۔

12. I have not been receiving the letters from my brother since October.

12-- مجھے اکتوبر سے اپنے بھائی کے خط نہیں مل رہے ہیں -

13. He has not been giving anything to his mother for four months.

13- وہ اپنی ماں کو چار ماہ سے کچھ نہیں دے رہا ہے

14. The two friends have not been meeting each other since March.

14- دو سہلیاں مارچ سے ایک دوسرے کو نہیں مل رہی ہیں -

15. People have not been mourning the death of the robber since yesterday.

15- لوگ کل سے ڈاکو کی موت پر افسوس نہیں کر رہے ہیں -

Exercise

1 - لاهور میں کل سے بارش نہیں هورهی هے- 2 - تالاب میں مینڈک شام سے نہیں ٹرا رهے هیں - 3- هم اپریل سے افواهوں پر یقین نہیں کر رهے هیں - 4 - یہ آدمی صبح سے گھاس نہیں کاٹ رها هے - 5 - کسان کئی ماہ سے نیا ٹریکٹر نہیں خرید رها هے - 6 - اصغر بیس دن سے جھوٹ[1] نہیں بول رها هے - 7 - میں دسمبر سے نیا ناول نہیں لکھ رها هوں - 8 - میرے دوست کئی سالوں سے تحفے نہیں بھیج رهےهیں - 9- مرغیاں جون سے انڈے[2] نہیں دے رهی هیں - 10- هماری گائےسوموار سے دودھ نہیں دے رهی هے - 11 - مرغ کل سے اذان[3] نہیں دے رها هے - 12- بیل دو دن سے چارہ[4] نہیں کھا رها هے - 13 - اس کا بھائی چار روز سے نماز نہیں پڑھ رها هے - 14 مریض دو دن سے دوائی نہیں پی رها هے - 15- شیر سوموار سے مویشوں پر حملہ[5] نہیں کر رها هے -

Vocabulary:

1.to tell a lie 2. to lay eggs 3. to crow 4. fodder 5. to

attack.

While translating interrogative sentences or questions "has" or "have" come before the subject. Question words are followed by 'has' or 'have' as in the examples:-

1.Have the flies been buzzing over rotten fruits for two hours? 1- کیا خراب پھلوں پر مکھیاں دو گھنٹے سے بھنبھنا رہی ہیں ؟

2.Has the child been playing with toys since 2 o'clock?
2- کیا بچہ دو بجے سے کھلونوں سے کھیل رہا ہے ؟

3.Since when has the rich man been taking rest?
3- امیر آدمی کب سے آرام کر رہا ہے ؟

4.Where has the carpenter been repairing chairs since Friday?
4- بڑھئی جمعہ سے کرسیاں کہاں مرمت کر رہا ہے ؟

5.Why has Saeed been taking medicine for three days?
5- سعید تین دن سے دوائی کیوں کھا رہا ہے ؟

6.Has the master been punishing his servant since 7 o' clock? 6- کیا مالک اپنے نوکر کو سات بجے سے سزا دے رہا ہے ؟

7.Where have they been sawing wood since noon?
7- وہ لکڑی دوپہر سے کہاں چیر رہے ہیں ؟

8.Have the players been inflating football for ten minutes?. 8 کیا کھلاڑی دس منٹ سے فٹ بال میں ہوا بھر رہے ہیں -

9.Since when have the naughty boys been deflating the tube?

9- شرارتی لڑکے کب سے ٹیوب میں ہوا نکال رہے ہیں -

10.Have the guests been waiting for food for one hour?

10- کیا مہمان ایک گھنٹے سے کھانے کا انتظار کر رہے ہیں؟

11.Have the cattle been drinking water at this pond for two months?

11- کیا مویشی اس جوہڑ سے دو ماہ سے پانی پی رہے ہیں؟

12.What have you been doing here for four hours?

12- یہاں آپ چار گھنٹے سے کیا کر رہے ہیں؟

13.Which story has Bashir been writing since 7 o'clock?

13 بشیر سات بجے سے کونسی کہانی لکھ رہا ہے؟

14.Whose shirt has Naz been sewing since Monday?

14- ناز سوموار سے کس کی قمیض سی رہی ہے؟

15.Have your friends been helping you since October?

15- کیا تمھارے دوست اکتوبر سے تمھاری مدد کر رہے ہیں؟

Exercise

1- کیا بارش شام سے ہو رہی ہے؟ 2- کیا ہجوم[1] دوپہر سے نعرے[2] لگا[3] رہا ہے؟ 3- بچے صبح سے کتابیں کیوں خراب[4] کر رہے ہیں؟ 4- میرا بھائی کس کارخانے میں ۱۱ تاریخ سے کام کر رہا ہے؟ 5- کیا وہ بیس منٹ سے ناول پڑھ رہا ہے؟ 6- مزدور پانچ گھنٹے سے کہاں کام کر رہے ہیں؟ 7- سڑک بنانے والا انجن دو دن سے کس سڑک کی مرمت[5] کر رہا ہے؟ 8- کیا موسیقار[6] منگل سے گیت گا رہے ہیں؟ 9- مالی کب سے نئے درخت لگا رہا ہے؟ 10. دوکاندار تین دن سے

دوکانیں کیوں سجا رہے ہیں ؟ 11 - کیا بچہ صُبح سے
کھلونوں کے ساتھ نہیں کھیل رہا ہے ؟ 12 - کیامریض
چار دن سے نہیں نہا رہا ہے ؟ 13 - کیا وہ دو ماہ
سے تمھیں نصیحت[8] نہیں کر رہا ہے ؟ 14 - کیا لوگ
پانچ بجے سے جلوس[9] میں شامل ہو رہے ہیں ؟

Vocabulary:
1. crowd 2. slogans 3. raise 4. spoil 5. to repair 6. musicians 7. to decorate 8. to advise 9. procession.

"PASSIVE VOICE"
"PRESENT INDEFINITE TENSE"
"AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES"

Study the following sentences:-

1.Matches are played at Gaddafi stadium every year.
1 - قزافی سٹیڈیم میں ہر سال میچ کھیلے جاتے ہیں -

2.Eid greetings are sent on Eid.
2 - عید پر عید مبارک کے خط بھیجے جاتے ہیں -

3.Oxen are yoked to persian wheel.
3 - بیلوں کورہٹ میں جُوتا جاتا ہے -

4.The cow is milked in the evening.
4 - گائے شام کو دوہی جاتی ہے -

5.Dams are built on rivers.
5 - دریاؤں پر بند باندھے جاتے ہیں -

6.Goods of all kinds are auctioned here.
6 - یہاں ہر قسم کا سامان نیلام کیا جاتا ہے -

7.Meetings are held in the schools on the 14th August.

7 - ۱۴ ، اگست کو سکولوں میں جلسے کئیے جاتے ھیں -

8.Pitchers are filled with water.

8 - گھڑے پانی سے بھر لیے جاتے ھیں -

9.Rest is taken at noon.

9 - دوپہر کے وقت آرام کیا جاتا ھے -

10.Separate colleges are opened for girls.

- لڑکیوں کے لیے الگ کالج کھولے جاتے ھیں -

11.Wild beasts are driven away.

11 - جنگلی جانوروں کو بھگا دیا جاتا ھے -

12. A Gentleman is respected.

12 - شریف آدمی کی عزت کی جاتی ھے -

13.Teeth are cleaned in the morning.

13 - دانت صبح صاف کیئے جاتے ھیں -

14.A boat is rowed with oars.

14 - کشتی چپوؤں سے چلتی ھے -

15.I am given a Prize.- 15 - مجھے انعام دیا جاتا ھے

We find that 'is' or 'am' or 'are' is used and followed by third form of verb in sentences belonging to this tense.

Exercise

1 - یہاں ریڈیو کے لائسنس[1] بنائے جاتے ھیں - 2- وھاں بائیسکل کرائے[2] پر دیئے جاتے ھیں - 3- شاہ جمال روڈ پر جمعة بازار لگایا جاتا ھے - 4- چوبرجی سے سڑک آسانی سے پار کی[3] جاسکتی ھے - 5 - اِس دفتر سے

سڑکوں کی تعمیر کا ٹھیکہ[4] دیا جاتا ہے – 6– تارگھر سے تار[6] بھیجے جاتے ہیں – 7 – یہاں بنے[7] بنائے لباس فروخت ہوتے ہیں – – اس کارخانے میں پلاسٹک[8] کے کھلونے بنائے جاتے ہیں – 9 – جوتے شیشے کی الماریوں[9] میں رکھے جاتے ہیں – 10 – پھل سردخانے[10] میں رکھے جاتے ہیں – 11 – آم ملک سے باہر بھیجے جاتے ہیں – 12 – کئی ملکوں میں بوڑھوں کی دیکھ بھال[11] کی جاتی ہے – 13 – اس سکول میں یتیم بچوں کو وظائف[12] دیئے جاتے ہیں – 14 – اِس کالج میں اساتذہ کو تربیت[13] دی جاتی ہے – 15 – بعض بیجوں[14] سے تیل نکالا[15] جاتا ہے –

Vocabulary:
1. licence 2. on hire 3. to cross 4. contract 5. telegraph office 6. telegram 7. ready-made 8. plastic 9. 'show cases 10. cold storage 11. to look after 12. scholarship 13. to train 14. seeds 15. to press out

NEGATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES:-

In negative and interrogative sentences "not" is used between "is" or "am " or "are" and third form of verb. But in interrogative or question "is" or "am" or "are" is placed before the subject.

Here are some examples:-

1.Novels are not taught in schools.

1 – سکولوں میں ناول نہیں پڑھائے جاتے ہیں –

2.Vegetables are not loaded on horses.

2 – سبزیاں گھوڑوں پر نہیں لادی جاتیں ہیں –

3.Weak boy is not given a prize.

3 ـ کمزور لڑکے کو انعام نہیں دیا جاتا ہے ـ

4.I am not fined.

4 ـ مجھے جرمانہ نہیں کیا جاتا ہے ـ

5.Dogs are not chained in the evening.

5 ـ کتوں کو شام کے وقت نہیں باندھا جاتا ہے ـ

6.Tea is not given on time.

6 ـ چائے وقت پر نہیں دی جاتی ہے ـ

7.This beggar is not given anything.

7 ـ اس فقیر کو کچھ نہیں دیا جاتا ہے ـ

8.I am not given loan by the bank.

8 ـ مجھے بنک سے قرضہ نہیں دیا جاتا ہے ـ

9.They are not given help.

9 ـ ان کو مدد نہیں دی جاتی ہے ـ

10.Factories are not set up in the villages.

10ـ گاؤں میں کارخانے نہیں لگائے جاتے ہیں ـ

11.Is national anthem sung in the morning?

11ـ کیا صُبح قومی ترانہ گایا جاتا ہے ؟

12.Where are fruits carried daily?

12 ـ پھل ہرروز کہاں لے جائے جاتے ہیں ؟

13.When is the school inspected?

13 ـ سکول کا معائنہ کب کیا جاتا ہے ؟

14.Why am I teased?

14 ـ مجھے تنگ کیوں کیا جاتا ہے ؟

15.Are the patients treated here free of charge?

15 ـ کیا یہاں مریضوں کا علاج مفت کیا جاتا ہے ؟

16. Are not elderly people respected?

16 - کیا بڑوں کی عزت نہیں کی جاتی ہے ؟

17. Why are not the rooms properly cleaned?

17 - کمرے اچھی طرح کیوں صاف نہیں کئے جاتے ہیں ؟

18. Why is the poor man pushed away?

18 - غریب آدمی کو دھکے کیوں دیئے جاتے ہیں ؟

19. How is this machine set right?

19 - یہ مشین کیسے دُرست کی جاتی ہے ؟

20. Is the hungry man fed?

20 - کیا بھوکے آدمی کو کھانا کھلایا جاتا ہے ؟

21. Why are such rumours floated?

21 - ایسی افواہیں کیوں پھیلائی جاتی ہیں ؟

22. Are such persons kept in jail?

22 - کیا ایسے آدمیوں کو جیل میں رکھا جاتا ہے ؟

23. Is the guest of honour invited on such occasions?

23 - کیا ایسے مواقع پر مہمانِ خصوصی کو بلایا جاتا ہے ؟

24. Are sports goods exported from Pakistan?

24 - کیا پاکستان سے کھیلوں کا سامان برآمد کیا جاتا ہے ؟

25. From which country is machinery imported into Pakistan?

25 - پاکستان میں کس ملک سے مشینری درآمد کی جاتی ہے ؟

Exercise

1 - بُری صحبت[1] کیسے اختیار[2] کی جاتی ہے ؟ 2 - کیا جمعہ بازار میں سستی[3] چیزیں بیچی جاتی ہیں؟ 3 - باغ سے سیب نہیں چُرائے جاتے ہیں - 4 - عدالت میں جھوٹ

نہیں بولا جاتا ہے ۔ 5 ۔ موٹرگاڑیاں کہاں نیلام[4] کی
جاتی ہیں ؟ 6 ۔ کیا ریلوے اسٹیشن پر سامان[5] تولا[6]
جاتا ہے ؟ 7 ۔ اِس رجسٹر میں دستخط[7] نہیں کیئے جاتے
ہیں ۔ 8 ۔ ایسے بُرے آدمی کو معاف[8] نہیں کیاجاتا ہے ۔
9 ۔ مکان میں سفیدی کب کی جاتی ہے ؟ 10 ۔ کیاروپیہ
بینک میں جمع[9] کیا جاتا ہے ؟ 11 ۔ انعام کس کو دیا
جاتا ہے ؟ 12 ۔ کس دریا پر پُل باندھا جاتا ہے ؟
13 ۔ اِس چھاپہ خانے[10] میں اشتہار[11] نہیں چھاپے جاتے
ہیں ۔ 14 ۔ کالج میں طلبہ کب داخل کیئے جاتےہیں ؟
15 ۔ آم یہاں سے لاہور نہیں بھیجے جاتے ہیں ؟ 16 ۔
کیا آپ کے سکول میں انگریزی اخبار پڑھا جاتا ہے ؟
17 ۔ کمرہ امتحان میں نقل[12] کیسے کی جاتی ہے ؟ 18 ۔
کیا ہر سال گاؤں سجایا جاتا ہے ؟ 19 ۔ بعض آدمی
پہچانے[13] نہیں جاتے ہیں ۔ 20 ۔ مجھے گھر سے کیوں
نکالا جاتا ہے ؟ 21 ۔ حمید کو کیا سزا دیجاتی ہے ؟
22 ۔ کیا کتے کو رات کے وقت کھول[14] دیا جاتا ہے ؟

Vocabulary:
1. bad company 2. to adopt 3. cheap 4. to auction 5. luggage 6. to weigh 7. to sign 8. to forgive 9. to deposit 10. printing press 11. advertisements 12. to copy 13. to recognise 14. to unchain.

PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE
PASSSIVE VOICE
AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Look at these sentences:-

1.Letters are being posted.

1 ـ خطوط ڈاک میں ڈالے جا رہے ہیں ـ

2.Kites are being flown.

2 ـ پتنگیں اڑائی جا رہی ہیں ـ

3.Meat is being minced.

3 ـ گوشت کا قیمہ بنایا جا رہا ہے ـ

4.Many kinds of dishes are being prepared.

4 ـ کئی قسم کے کھانے تیار کیئے جا رہے ہیں ـ

5.The statements of witnesses are being recorded.

5 ـ گواہوں کے بیان لیے جا رہے ہیں ـ

6.The judgement of this case is being announced.

6 ـ اِس مقدمے کا فیصلہ سُنایا جا رہا ہے ـ

7.Mad dogs are being killed.

7 ـ باولے کتوں کو ہلاک کیا جا رہا ہے ـ

8.Bullocks are being yoked to the plough.

8 ـ بیلوں کو ہل میں جوتا جا رہا ہے ـ

9.Vegetables are being loaded in the camel-cart.

9 ـ سبزیاں اونٹ گاڑی پر لادی جا رہی ہیں ـ

10.The story of the accident is being told.

10 ـ حادثے کی کہانی بیان کی جا رہی ہے ـ

11.Bashir's application is being rejected.

11 ـ بشیر کی درخواست نامنظور کی جارہی ہے ـ

12.I am being granted a pistol licence.

12 ـ مجھے پستول کا لائسنس دیا جا رہا ہے ـ

13.He is being punished for his misdeeds.

13 ـ اُس کو بُرے اعمال کی سزا دی جا رہی ہے ـ

14 .A good book is being published soon.

14 - ایک اچھی کتاب جلد ہی شائع کی جا رہی ہے -

15. Your application is being considered.

15 - آپکی درخواست پر غور کیا جا رہا ہے -

In translating such sentences 'is' or 'am' or are' is followed by 'being' and the third form of verb

Exercise

1 - کپڑا ہاتھ[1] کھڈی پر بناجا رہا ہے - 2 - گرم
کپڑوں کو رفو[2] کیا جا رہا ہے - 3 - اس بازار میں
چیزیں مہنگی بک رہی ہیں - 4 - وہاں غیرملکی اشیاء
دھڑا[3] دھڑ بک رہی ہیں - 5 - اس شہر میں دو نئے بنک
کھولے جا رہے ہیں - 6 - اجنبی[4] آدمی کو دھوکا دیا
جا رہا ہے - 7 - طالبعلموں کو ایک مفید[5] فلم دکھائی
جا رہی ہے - 8 - کھیتوں کو ہموار[6] کیا جا رہا ہے -
9 - پلوں کی مرمت کی جا رہی ہے - 10 - بسوں کی
تعداد میں اضافہ کیا جا رہا ہے - 11 - پاکستان کے
نئے نقشے تیار کیے جا رہے ہیں - 12 - رضیہ کو اعلیٰ
تعلیم کیلئے بیرون[7] ملک بھیجا جا رہا ہے - 13 - نئی
جماعتوں کیلئے نئی کتابیں خریدی جا رہی ہیں - 14 -
یہاں ہر طرح کے کپڑے رنگے[8] جا رہے ہیں - 15 - انگریزی
میں خبریں[9] نشر کی جا رہی ہیں - 16 - مجھے میرا وعدہ
یاد[10] دلایا جا رہا ہے -

Vocabulary:
1. hand loom 2. to darn 3. like hot cakes 4. stranger 5. useful 6. to level 7. abroad 8. to dye 9. to broadcast 10. to remind.

In negative sentences 'not' comes in between 'is' or 'am' or 'are' and being but--but in interrogative sentences 'is' or 'am' or 'are' is put before the subject while the question word becomes the opening word of the sentences as shown in the examples given below:

1.He is not being given a certificate.

1 – اُسے سرٹیفکیٹ نہیں دیا جا رہا ہے –

2.I am not being made the monitor of the class.

2 – مجھے جماعت کا مانیٹر نہیں بنایا جا رہا ہے –

3.Fee is not being received here.

3 – فیس یہاں وصول نہیں کی جا رہی ہے –

4.This school is not being donated books.

4 – اس سکول کو کتابوں کا عطیہ
نہیں دیا جا رہا ہے –

5.Flags are not being flown on the buildings.

5 – عمارتوں پر جھنڈے نہیں لہرائے جا رہے ہیں –

6.Bricks are not being carried to the roof.

6 – اینٹیں چھت پر نہیں پہنچائی جا رہی ہیں –

7.Cement is not being loaded on the donkeys.

7 – گدھوں پر سیمنٹ نہیں لادا جا رہا ہے –

8.Majeed is not being given a job.

8 – مجید کو نوکری نہیں دی جا رہی ہے –

9.The horse is not being bridled.

9 – گھوڑے کو لگام نہیں دی جا رہی ہے –

10.I am not being sent to Germany.

10– مجھے جرمنی نہیں بھیجا جا رہا ہے –

11.Is the labourer being paid wages?

11– کیا مزدور کو معاوضہ دیا جا رہا ہے ؟

12.Why are fish being caught here?

12– یہاں مچھلیاں کیوں پکڑی جا رہی ہیں ؟

13.Where is the boat bridge being built?

13– کشتیوں کا پُل کہاں بنایا جا رہا ہے ؟

14.Who is being invited to tea?

14– چائے کی دعوت کس کو دی جا رہی ہے ؟

15.Are eggs being boiled?

15– کیا انڈے ابالے جا رہے ہیں ؟

16.What is being discussed there?

16– وہاں کس بات پر گفتگو ہو رہی ہے ؟

17.What is being liked by the children?

17– بچوں سے کیا چیز پسند کی جا رہی ہے ؟

18.Why is this tree being felled?

18– یہ درخت کیوں گرایا جا رہا ہے ؟

19.Why am I being worried?

19– مجھے کیوں پریشان کیا جا رہا ہے ؟

20.Why are we not being paid scholarship?

20– ہمیں وظیفہ کیوں نہیں دیا جا رہا ہے ؟

21.Where are ready made garments being sold?

21– سلے سلائے کپڑے کہاں بک رہے ہیں ؟

22.Why are ornaments being taken out of the box?

22– ڈبے سے زیورات کیوں نکالے جا رہے ہیں ؟

23. Why is the common man being deceived?

23 - عام آدمی کو کیوں دھوکا دیا جا رہا ہے ؟

24. Is your brother being informed of your marriage?

24 - کیا تمھاری شادی کی اطلاع تمھارے بھائی کو دی جا رہی ہے ؟

25. Is this book being bound?

25 - کیا اس کتاب کی جلد باندھی جا رہی ہے ؟

Exercise

1 - کیا اس دُوکان پر ہر چیز مہنگی[1] بیچی جارہی ہے؟
2 - کیا سائرن[2] بجایا[3] جا رہا ہے ؟ 3 - مجھے[4] اعتماد
میں نہیں لیا جا رہا ہے - 4 - بچوں کی تصویریں
نہیں اتاری[5] جا رہی ہیں - 5 - چوزے[6] ڈربے[7] سے کیوں
نکالے جا رہے ہیں ؟ 6 - کیا افسر کو رشوت[8] دی جا
رہی ہے ؟ 7 - زخمی[9] کی مرہم[10] پٹی نہیں کی جا رہی ہے -
8 - ڈاکٹر مریض کا معائنہ کیوں نہیں کر رہے ہیں ؟
9 - آپریشن کس کا کیا جا رہا ہے؟ 10 - چینی میں
کیا ملایا جا رہا ہے ؟ 11 - کیا کپاس کی فصل پر
دوائی[11] چھڑکی[12] جا رہی ہے ؟ 12 - مجھے کام کرنے کی
اجازت[13] نہیں دی جا رہی ہے - 13 - اُسے کالج میں کب داخلہ
مل رہا ہے ؟ 14 - بشیر کو سکول سے نہیں نکالا جا
رہا ہے - 15 - کیا کالج ہال میں تقریری[17] مقابلہ ہو
رہا ہے ؟ 16 - ڈرامہ[15] کہاں کھیلا جا رہا ہے ؟ 17 -
کیا کمپیوٹر کی تربیت یہاں[16] دی جا رہی ہے ؟ 18 - آم
کس بھاؤ بیچ رہے ہیں ؟ 19 - چاول تھوک[14] کے بھاؤ
نہیں خریدے جا رہے ہیں - 20 - کیا سکول موسم گرما

کی چھٹیوں کیلئے بند کیئے جا رھے ھیں ؟ 21 - کیا
ردی کی[18] ٹوکری خالی کی جا رھی ھے ؟ 22 - کس کارخانے
میں سلائی[19] مشین بنائی جا رھی ھے ؟ 23 - عدالت میں
جھوٹ نہیں بولا جا رھا ھے - 24 - مجھ سے نفرت[20] نہیں
کی جا رھی ھے - 25 - تمام تالے کیوں کھولے جارھے
ھیں ؟ 26 - معاشرے کے[21] قانون کی خلاف ورزی[22] کیوں کی
جا رھی ھے ؟ 27 - کیا بزرگوں کا احترام کیا جارھا
ھے ؟ 28 - کیا غریب طلبة کو رعایت[23] نہیں دی جا رھی
ھے ؟ 29 - مجھے دوائی کیوں نہیں پلائی جا رھی ھے؟

Vocabulary:
1.dear 2. siren 3. to sound 4. to take into confidence 5. to photograph 6. chickens 7. pen 8. to bribe 9. the wounded 10. to dress 11. medicine 12. to spray 13. to allow 14. whole sale rate 15. to stage 16. training 17. speech contest 18. wastepaper 19. sewing machine 20. to hate 21. social 22. disobey 23. concession

PASSIVE VOICE
PRESENT PERFECT TENSE
(AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES)

Study the following sentences:-

1. Students' answer books have been marked.

1 - طلبة کے پرچے دیکھے جا چکے ھیں -

2. I have been shown a favour.

2 - مجھ پر عنایت کی جا چکی ھے -

3. Steps have been taken to supply water to the village.

3 - گاؤں میں پانی مہیا کرنے کیلئے اقدام کئے حا چکے ھیں -

4. Arrangements have been made to open a separate college for girls. 4 - لڑکیوں کیلئے الگ کالج کھولے جانے کا انتظام کیا جا چکا ہے ۔

5. The project has been given final shape.

5 - منصوبے کو آخری شکل دی جا چکی ہے ۔

6. A warrant has been issued against him.

6 - اس کے خلاف وارنٹ جاری کر دیا گیا ہے ۔

7. I have been recalled for army service.

7 - مجھے فوجی ملازمت کیلئے واپس بلایا جا چکا ہے ۔

8. People have been befooled.

8 - لوگوں کو بے وقوف بنایا جاچکا ہے ۔

9. The accused have been brought into the court.

9 - ملزم عدالت میں لائے جا چکے ہیں ۔

10. This news has been published in the newspapers.

10 - یہ خبر اخبارات میں شایع ہوچکی ہے ۔

11. The thief has severely been beaten.

11 - چور کو سخت پیٹا جا چکا ہے ۔

12. Many books have been written on this topic.

12 - اس موضوع پر بہت کتابیں لکھی جا چکی ہیں ۔

13. The gun has been loaded.

13 - بندوق میں گولی بھری جا چکی ہے ۔

14. A big amount has been saved this year.

14 - اس سال ایک بھاری رقم بچائی گئی ہے ۔

15. Many presents have been received by me.

15 - مجھے بہت تحفے وصول ہوچکے ہیں ۔

While translating negative sentences 'not' follows 'has' or 'have' but in questions "has' or "have" comes before the subject. Question word is used as the opening word of the sentence as is shown in the examples which follow:-

1. The bad egg has not been thrown.

1 ۔ گندا انڈا پھینکا نہیں جا چکا ہے ۔

2. The dirty clothes have not been wahsed.

2 ۔ میلے کپڑے دھوئے نہیں جاچکے ہیں ۔

3. **This matter has not been considered.**

3 ۔ اس معاملے پر بحث نہیں کی جا چکی ہے ۔

4. The cows have not been tied to the peg.

4 ۔گائیوں کوکھونٹے سے باندھا نہیں جا چکا ہے ۔

5. The meat has not been packed in tins.

5 ۔ گوشت ڈبوں میں بند نہیں کیا حا چکا ہے ۔

6. The sheep have not been put into the pen?

6 ۔ بھیڑوں کو باڑے میں بند نہیں کیا جا چکا ہے ۔

7. The pegs have not been uprooted.

7 ۔ کیلے اکھاڑے نہیں جا چکے ہیں ۔

8. The players have not been awarded certificates.

8 ۔ کھلاڑیوں کو سرٹیفکیٹ نہیں دیئے جا چکے ہیں ۔

9. The statement of the witness have not been recorded.

9 ۔ گواہ کا بیان نہیں لیا جا چکا ہے ۔

10. **Has this letter been returned?**

10۔ کیا یہ چھٹی واپس بھیجی جا چکی ہے ؟

11. **Why have you been punished?**

11 ۔ تمھیں کیوں سزا دی جا چکی ہے ؟

12.Where has Eid prayer been offered?

12- عید کی نماز کہاں پڑھی جاچکی ھے ؟

13.Where have the guests been seated?

13- مہمانوں کو کہاں بٹھایا جا چکا ھے ؟

14.Why have the books been torn?

14- کتابیں کیوں پھاڑ دی گئی ھیں ؟

15.Has the pilgrim been seen off?

15- کیا حاجی کو خدا حافظ کہا جا چکا ھے؟

16.Where has the mango tree been planted?

16- آم کا درخت کہاں لگایا جا چکا ھے ؟

17.Have bazaars been decorated?

17- کیا بازار سجائے جا چکے ھیں ؟

18.How has the woman been defrauded?

18- عورت کو دھوکا کیسے دیا جا چکا ھے ؟

19.Why has the innocent child been beaten?

19- معصوم بچے کو کیوں پیٹا جا چکا ھے ؟

20. The application of the boy has not been considered.

20- لڑکے کی درخواست پر غور نہیں کیا جا چکا ھے -

Exercise

1- لیمپ روشن[1] نہیں کئے جاچکے ھیں - 2- کیا چھٹی کا اعلان[2] نہیں کیا جاچکا ھے ؟ 3- وہ حراست[3] میں نہیں لیا جاچکا ھے - 4- اُسے ملازمت سے برطرف نہیں کیا جاچکا ھے - 5- کیا اس کے کپڑے پھاڑ[5] دیئے گئے ھیں ؟ 6- کیا سب طلبہ کو اے گریڈ دیا جاچکا ھے ؟ 7- مکان میں سفیدی کب کی جاچکی ھے؟ 8- مجھے عمید

کا اتہ پتہ[6] نہیں بتایا گیا ہے ۔ 9۔ کیا مشین کو تیل[7] دیا جاچکا ہے ؟ 10۔ غریبوں کو کہاں کھانا کھلایا[8] گیا ہے ؟ 11۔ خراب[9] سیب کھائے نہیں جا چکے ہیں ۔ 12۔ گھر میں نقب نہیں لگائی جا چکی ہے ۔ 13۔ کیا امیروں سے ٹیکس وصول کیا جاچکا ہے؟ 14۔ پھٹے ہوئے نوٹوں کو جوڑا[10] نہیں جا چکا ہے ۔ 15۔ بچے کو سلایا[11] نہیں جا چکا ہے ۔ 16۔ کیا اُن کا عطیہ[12] موصول ہوچکا ہے ؟ 17۔ اُمیدواروں کو رولنمبر کیوں جاری نہیں کئے جاچکے ہیں ؟ 18۔ کیا تمام ووٹروں کے نام رجسٹر میں درج[13] کئے جاچکے ہیں ؟ 19۔ اِس اُمیدوار کو ایک ووٹ بھی نہیں دیا گیا ہے۔ 20۔ اس فیصلے پر اتفاق[14] نہیں ہوچکا ہے ۔ 21۔ کیا اجنبی کی راہنمائی کی جاچکی ہے ؟ 22۔ کیا تمام گواہوں[15] کو بلایا[16] جاچکا ہے ؟ 23۔ جلسہ ملتوی[17] کیوں کیا جاچکا ہے ؟ 24۔ کیا ڈوبی ہوئی کشتی دریا سے نکالی جا چکی ہے ؟ 25۔ کبوتروں کے پَر نہیں کاٹے[18] جاچکے ہیں ۔ 26۔ کیا شیر پنجرے میں بند کیا جا چکا ہے ۔ 27۔ کتے کو کوئیں سے نہیں نکالا جا چکا ہے ۔ 28۔ کیا سب لڑکوں کا جرمانہ معاف[19] کیا جاچکا ہے ؟ 29۔ آپ کے خط کا جواب نہیں دیا جا چکا ہے ۔ 30۔ بنک سے روپیہ کیسے[20] نکلوایا جاچکا ہے ؟

Vocabulary:

1. to light 2. to announce 3. to take into custody,to arrest 4. to dismiss 5. to tear 6. whereabouts 7. to oil 8. to feed 9 rotton 10. to mend 11. to put to bed 12. donation 13. to enter 14. to agree upon 15. witnesses 16. to summon 17. to postpone 18. to clip 19. to remit 20. to withdraw.

LESSON NO. 5

"ACTIVE VOICE"
"PAST TENSE"
(PAST INDEFINITE)

He went to school. ـ وہ سکول گیا ـ

You solved the question. ـ تم نے سوال حل کیا ـ

I bought a camera. ـ میں نے ایک کیمرہ خریدا ـ

We crossed the river. ـ ہم نے دریا پار کیا ـ

They stopped the car. ـ انہوں نے کار کو روکا

It is clear that all the actions mentioned in these sentences took place sometimes in the past. But it is not clear whether they took place in the distant past or in the near past and that is why it is called indefinite. In other words we are not definite of the exact time when the action actually took place. In short, this tense can be used for any action whether relating to long past or near past. For translating such sentences we use only the second form of the verb. Here are some examples:

1. We boarded the train. ـ1 ہم گاڑی میں سوار ہوئے ـ
2. They gave us a gift. ـ2 انہوں نے ہم کو تحفہ دیا ـ
3. Hamid won a prize. ـ3 حمید نے انعام حاصل کیا ـ
4. People caught the thief. ـ4 لوگوں نے چور پکڑا ـ

5. The dog chased the rabbit.

5 – کتے نے خرگوش کا تعاقب کیا –

6. I posted the letter. – 6 – میں نے خط ڈاک میں ڈالا –

7. You invited me to tea.

7 – تم نے مجھے چائے پر بلایا –

8. Our team won the match.

8 – ہماری ٹیم نے میچ جیت لیا –

9. The boys made a noise. – 9 – لڑکوں نے شور مچایا –

10.Majid made a beautiful picture.

10 – مجید نے خوبصورت تصویر بنائی –

11.The grand mother told us a strange story.

11 – دادی اماں نے ہمیں عجیب کہانی سُنائی –

12.The students told the lesson.

12 – طلبہ نے سبق سُنایا –

13.The teacher taught the lesson well.

13 – استاد نے سبق اچھی طرح پڑھایا –

14.He ran for his life.

14 – وہ جان بچانے کے لیے بھاگ کھڑا ہوا –

15.He refused to give his book.

15 – اُس نے اپنی کتاب دینے سے انکار کر دیا –

Exercise

1 – لوگوں نے باغ میں جلسہ[1] کیا[5] – 2 – مزدوروں نے جلوس[2] نکالا[3] – 3 – طلبہ نے نعرے[4] لگائے – 4 – کلرکوں

نے ہڑتال کی - 5 - ہم نے آپ کا انتظار کیا - 6 -
انہوں نے ہمارے مشورے[6] پر عمل کیا[7] - 7 - مجھے آپکا
خط مل گیا - 8 - استاد نے طالبعلم کو سزا دی -
9 - ہیڈ ماسٹر نے شرارتی لڑکے کو جُرمانہ کیا -
10 - مزدوروں نے ہڑتال کھول[8] دی - 11 - نیک عورت
نے یتیم[9] بچے کی پرورش[10] کی - 12 - آپ نے میرے بھائی
کی دیکھ بھال کی - 13 - ڈاکٹر نے مریض کا اپریشن
کیا - 14 - مسافروں نے جنگل میں آگ لگائی -

Vocabulary:
1. to hold meeting 2. procession 3.to take out 4. slogans 5. to raise 6. advice 7. to act upon 8. to call off 9. orphan 10. to bring up 11. to look after

NEGATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES:

Now read these sentences:

1. He did not obey his parents.

1 - اس نے والدین کا حکم نہ مانا -

2. They did not help us.

2 - انہوں نے ہماری مدد نہ کی -

3. You did not fulfil your promise.

3 - تم نے اپنا وعدہ پورا نہ کیا -

4. People did not protest against this law.

4 - لوگوں نے اس قانون کے خلاف احتجاج نہ کیا -

5. The police did not arrest the thief.

5 - پولیس نے چور کو گرفتار نہ کیا -

6. The police did not disperse the crowd.

6 -- پولیس نہ ہجوم کو منتشر نہ کیا ۔

7. He did not escape punishment.

7 -- وہ سزا سے نہ بچا ۔

8. You did not listen to me.

8 -- تم نے میری ایک نہ سنی ۔

9. They did not push me aside.

9 -- انہوں نے مجھے ایک طرف نہ دھکیلا ۔

10. We did not care for him.

10 -- ہم نے اسکی پرواہ نہ کی ۔

11. The principal did not give away the prizes?

11 -- پرنسپل نے انعامات تقسیم نہ کئے ۔

12. I did not make fun of him.

12 -- میں نے اسکا مزاق نہ اڑایا ۔

13. The army did not capture the fort,

13 -- فوج نے قلعہ پر قبضہ نہ کیا ۔

14. The wrestler did not knock out his opponent.

14 -- پہلوان نے اپنے حریف کو نہ پچھاڑا ۔

15. She did not tell a lie.

15 -- اس نے جھوٹ نہ بولا ۔

16. Whom did you consult?

16 -- تم نے کس سے مشورہ کیا ؟

17. Why did he insult you?

17 -- اس نے تمھاری بے عزتی کیوں کی ؟

18. When did the lion carry away the cow?

18 – شیر گائے اٹھا کر کب لے گیا ؟

19. Where did you find this book?

19 – تمھیں یہ کتاب کہاں سے ملی ؟

20. Why did he tear the paper.

20 – اس نے کاغذ کیوں پھاڑا ؟

We find that in negative and interrogative sentences 'did' is used with first form of verb but in the case of question word. 'who' we use second form only.

Exercise

1 – اس نے تمھاری تلخ[1] باتوں کا بُرا[2] نہ مانا – 2 – انہوں نے اپنے دوست کا ساتھ[3] نہ دیا – 3 – کیا تمھارے بھائی نے تمھارا ہاتھ بٹایا ؟ 4 – آپ نے پاگل کتا کہاں دیکھا ؟ 5 – مجید نے اپنے چھوٹے بھائی کی پرورش[5] نہ کی – 6 – مزدور نے اتنا بوجھ کیسے اٹھایا ؟ 7 – ڈاکٹر نے ٹیکہ کس کو لگایا ؟ 8 – وہ کراچی کب پہنچے ؟ 9 – کیا تم گھر خیریت[6] سے پہنچے ؟ 10 – ہم نے تمام تاریخی[7] مقامات کی سیر نہ کی – 11 – ہوائی جہاز نے پونے آٹھ بجے پرواز شروع کی – 12 – میرا خط کس نے پڑھا ؟ 13 – میرے بھائی نے مجھے ریلوے سٹیشن پر خدا حافظ نہ کہا – 14 – موچی نے میرا جوتا مرمت کیوں نہ کیا ؟ 15 – دروازہ کس نے کھٹکھٹایا ؟

Vocabulary:

1. mind your 2. bitter words 3. to stand by 4. to help 5. to bring up 6. safe 7. historical buildings.

Exercise

1 - انہوں نے ہماری دعوت قبول[1] نہ کی - 2 - کیا تمھارے دوستوں نے تمھاری کامیابی پر مبارکباد[2] دی؟ 3 - کمرے میں جھاڑو کس نے دیا ؟ 4 - انہوں نے تمھارا استقبال کیسے کیا ؟ 5 - کیا تمھارے دوستوں نے یہ کھیل پسند کیا ؟ 6 - اس نے اپنی تمام جائیداد[3] فروخت نہ کی - 7 - باورچی نے چاول کس طرح پکائے ؟ 8 - میں نے اپنے والد کو ہوائی ڈاک[4] سے خط نہ بھیجا - 9 - کیا آفیسر نے اپنے چپڑاسی کو تبدیل[5] نہ کیا ؟ 10 - مجید نے دونوں ہاتھوں سے دولت[6] کیوں اڑائی ؟ 11 - کیا مجسٹریٹ نے اسے رنگے ہاتھوں پکڑ لیا ؟ 12 - ہوائی جہاز اڈے پر کب اترا ؟ 13 - کیا تم نے پرواز سے لطف اٹھایا ؟ 14 - مال گاڑی مسافر گاڑی سے کہاں ٹکرائی[7] ؟ 15 - تم نے مجھے فیصلے سے[8] آگاہ نہ کیا -

Vocabulary:

1. to accept 2. to congratulate 3. property 4. airmail 5. to transfer 6. to burn the candle at both the ends. 7 to collide 8. to inform

PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE
(ACTIVE VOICE) AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

1. He was running fast. 1- وہ تیز دوڑ رہا تھا -

2. You were telling a story.

2- تم کہانی سننا رہے تھے -

3. They were selling their car.

3- وہ اپنی گاڑی بیچ رہے تھے -

4. She was weeping bitterly.

4- وہ سخت رو رہی تھی -

5. We were sleeping soundly.

5- ہم گہری نیند سو رہے تھے -

6. Horses were grazing in fields.

6- گھوڑے کھیت میں چر رہے تھے -

7. The Dog was barking at night.

7- کتا رات کو بھونک رہا تھا -

8. Children were making a noise.

8- بچے شور مچار رہے تھے -

9. Some boys were collecting dry leaves.

9- کچھ بچے سوکھے پتے اکھٹے کر رہے تھے -

10.His brother was working in a mill.

10- اس کا بھائی مل میں کام کر رہا تھا -

11.My father was waiting for his friends.

11- میرا والد اپنے دوستوں کا انتظار کر رہا تھا -

12.It was raining in the morning.

12- صبح بارش ہو رہی تھی -

13.People were flying kites.

13- لوگ پتنگ اڑا رہے تھے -

14.The old man was dozing in the room.

14- بوڑھا کمرے میں اونگھ رہا تھا -

15.We were listening to the news at noon.

15- ہم دوپہر کے وقت خبریں سُن رہے تھے ۔

We use "was" with the first form of the verb accompanying "ing" for singular subject and "were" for plural subject.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

1. The peon was not ringing the bell.

1 چپڑاسی گھنٹی نہیں بجا رہا تھا ۔

2. The rich man was not giving alms to the poor.

2 امیر آدمی غریب کو خیرات نہیں دے رہا تھا ۔

3. The boy was not solving the sum.

3 لڑکا سوال حل نہیں کر رہا تھا ۔

4. We were not travelling together.

4 ہم ایک ساتھ سفر نہیں کر رہے تھے ۔

5. The teacher was not teaching us English.

5 استاد صاحب ہمیں انگریزی نہیں پڑھا رہے تھے ۔

6. I was not going on foot.

6 میں پیدل نہیں چل رہا تھا ۔

7. They were not making false promises.

7 وہ جھوٹے وعدے نہیں کر رہے تھے ۔

8. They were not swimming across the river.

8 - وہ تیر کر دریا کے پار نہیں جا رہے تھے ۔

9. The Government was not releasing him.

9 - حکومت اس کو رہا نہیں کر رہی تھی ۔

10. The merchant was not coming back home.

10- تاجر واپس گھر نہیں آرہا تھا ۔

Exercise

1 – میں کتاب سے نقل[1] نہیں کر رہا تھا – 2 – اسلم کرکٹ نہیں کھیل رہا تھا – 3 – لڑکے گیت نہیں گا رہے تھے – 4 نوکر فرنیچر کو نہیں جھاڑ[2] رہا تھا – 5 – میں آپ سے مذاق نہیں کر رہا تھا – 6 – پانی کی سطح بلند[3] نہیں ہو رہی تھی – 7 – کسان مارچ میں فصل نہیں کاٹ رہے تھے – 8 – طالبعلم کشتی[4] نہیں چلا رہے تھے – 9 بہشتی[5] پانی نہیں چھڑک[6] رہا تھا – 10 – ڈرائیور کار تیز نہیں چلا رہا تھا – 11 – دشمن دریا کو عبور[7] نہیں کر رہا تھا 12 – میں ملازمت[8] کے لئے اس کی سفارش[9] نہیں کر رہا تھا 13 – وہ اپنے بھائی کو نہیں مار[10] رہا تھا – 14 – نوکر بہانے[11] نہیں بنا رہا تھا – 15 – کئی طالبعلم مباحثے[12] میں حصہ نہیں[13] لے رہے تھے –

Vocabulary:
1. to copy 2. to dust 3. to rise 4. to row 5. waterman 6. to sprinkle 7. to cross 8. job 9. to recommend 10. to beat 11. excuse 12. debate 13. to take part.

In interrogative sentences 'was' or 'were' are the opening words, but the question words come before 'was' and 'were' as:-

1. Was he taking part in the games?

1 – کیا وہ کھیلوں میں حصہ لے رہا تھا ؟

2. Were you shivering with cold?

2 – کیا تم سردی سے کانپ رہے تھے ؟

3 Was the poor girl crying?

3 ۔ کیا غریب بچی چیخ رہی تھی ؟

4 Were the travellers riding on the horses?

4 ۔ کیا مسافر گھوڑوں پر سواری کر رہے تھے ؟

5 Were they making the city beautiful?

5 ۔ کیا وہ شہر کو خوبصورت بنا رہے تھے ؟

6 Why were they walking on foot?

6 ۔ وہ کیوں پیدل چل رہے تھے ؟

7 Where were you roaming about?

7 ۔ تم اِدھر اُدھر کہاں پھر رہے تھے ؟

8.When was I looking at the sky?

8 ۔ میں آسمان کی طرف کب دیکھ رہا تھا ؟

9 How was he making a picture?

9 ۔ وہ تصویر کیسے بنا رہا تھا ؟

10 . Were both the players running after the ball?

10 ۔ کیا دونوں کھلاڑی گیند کے پیچھے بھاگ رہے تھے ؟

11 Who was asking about you?

11 ۔ آپ کے بارے میں کون پوچھ رہا تھا ؟

12 When were they passing through the forest?

12 ۔ وہ جنگل سے کب گزر رہے تھے ؟

13 Where was the lion drinking water?

13 ۔ شیر کہاں پانی پی رہا تھا ؟

14 Whom was your brother writing the letter to ?

14 ۔ تمھارا بھائی کس کو خط لکھ رہا تھا ؟

15.Who was garlanding the honourable guests?

15 – معزز مہمانوں کو ہار کون پہنا رہا تھا ؟

Exercise

1 – کیا تم بالوں میں کنگھی[1] کر رہے تھے ؟ 2 – وہ کس کی جرابیں[2] رفو[3] کر رہی تھیں ؟ 3 – کیا وہ آگ جلا رہے تھے ؟ 4 – لڑکے آپس میں کیوں جھگڑ رہے تھے ؟ 5 – وہ کس بنک میں روپیہ جمع[4] کرا رہے تھے ؟ 6 – شیر صبح کہاں گرج[5] رہا تھا ؟ 7 – کیا وہ استاد کو توجہ[6] سے سن رہے تھے ؟ 8 – کتنے آدمی باغ میں جمع ہو رہے تھے ؟ 9 – بس پر پتھر کون پھینک رہا تھا ؟ 10 – ڈاکٹر مریض کا معائنہ کہاں کر رہا تھا ؟ 11 – آپ کے مکان کی مرمت کون کر رہا تھا ؟ 12 – پولیس جلوس کو کیوں منتشر[7] کر رہی تھی ؟ 13 – لوگ کس کا انتظار کر رہے تھے ؟ 14 – کیا لوگ جلدی جلدی سٹیشن پر پہنچ رہے تھے ؟ 15 – مزدور کام کب مکمل کر رہے تھے ؟

Vocabulary:
1. comb 2. socks 3. darn 4. to deposit 5. to roar 6. attentively 7. to disperse

(ACTIVE VOICE) PAST PERFECT TENSE "AFFIRMATIVE"

Look at these sentences:-

1.My son had gone to school before I came home.

1 – میرے گھر آنے سے پہلے میرا بیٹا سکول جاچکا تھا

2.The girls had already sung songs.

2 ۔ لڑکیاں پہلے ہی گیت گا چکی تھیں ۔

3.The washerman had pressed the clothes before the customer came.

3 ۔ گاہک کے آنے سے پہلے دھوبی کپڑے استری کر چکا تھا ۔

4.My brother had posted the letter of congratulation before I met him.

4 ۔ میرے ملنے سے پہلے میرا بھائی مبارک باد کا خط ڈاک میں ڈال چکا تھا ۔

5.The teams had reached the play field before the referee whistled.

5 ۔ ریفری کے سیٹی بجانے سے پہلے ٹیمیں میدان میں اتر چکی تھیں ۔

6.All the candidates had entered the examination hall before the paper began.

6 ۔ امتحان شروع ہونے سے پہلے تمام اُمیدوار کمرۂ امتحان میں آچکے تھے ۔

7.The boys had plucked the flowers before the sun rose.

7 ۔ سورج نکلنے سے پہلے لڑکے پھول توڑ چکے تھے ۔

8.We had not heard this news till yesterday.

8 ۔ ہم نے یہ خبر کل تک نہیں سُنی تھی ۔

9.It had not rained yet.

9 ۔ ابھی تک بارش نہ ہوئی تھی ۔

10.People had not seen such a strange animal before.

10 ۔ لوگوں نے اس سے پہلے ایسا عجیب جانور نہ دیکھا تھا ۔

11.Amjad had not learnt the lesson till yesterday.

11 ۔ امجد نے کل تک سبق یاد نہیں کیا تھا ۔

12.I had already considered your application.

12 ۔ میں تمھاری درخواست پر پہلے ہی غور کر چکا تھا ۔

13.The postman had delivered the letters before noon.
13 ڈاکیہ دوپہر سے پہلے چٹھیاں تقسیم کرچکا تھا ۔

In the negative sentences we add "not" between "had" and "third form" of verb but in interrogative sentences or questions we begin with the question word or "Had" or both, as the case may be.

Here are some examples:-

1.I had not sold my property before 1986.
1 ۔ میں نے اپنی جائیداد ۱۹۸۶ء سے پہلے فروخت نہ کی تھی ۔

2.You had not informed me of the decision till today.
2 ۔ تم نے مجھے آج تک فیصلے کی اطلاع نہیں دی تھی ۔

3.He had not applied for the job.
3 ۔ وہ ملازمت کے لیے درخواست نہیں دے چکا تھا ۔

4.We had not seen him before.
4 ۔ ہم نے اس سے پہلے اس کو نہیں دیکھا تھا ۔

5.Had the court not acquitted him till yesterday?
5 ۔ کیا عدالت نے کل تک اسے بری نہیں کیا تھا ۔

6.Why had the labourers called off the strike before they received wages?
6 ۔ مزدوروں نے معاوضہ لینے سے پہلے ہڑتال کیوں کھول دی تھی ؟

7.Had the plane taken off before the passengers arrived at the airport.
7 ۔ کیا مسافروں کے ہوائی اڈے پہنچنے سے پہلے جہاز پرواز کر چکا تھا ؟

8.Why had not he finished his work till sunset?
8 ۔ سورج غروب ہونے تک اس نے کام کیوں ختم نہ کیا تھا ؟

9.How had the lion carried away the cow before sunset?
9 - شام ہونے سے پہلے شیر گائے کو اٹھا کر کیسے لے گیا ؟

10.Had Asghar made a century before 4 o' clock?
10 - کیا اصغر چار بجے تک سنچری بنا چکا تھا ؟

11.Had the patient died before the treatment started?
11 - کیا علاج شروع ہونے سے پہلے مریض مرچکا تھا ؟

12.Had you offered your prayer before the prayer call?
12 - کیا تم اذان سے پہلے نماز پڑھ چکے تھے ؟

13.Why had the police lathi charged the people before they raised slogan?
13 - لوگوں کے نعرے لگانے سے پہلے پولیس نے لاٹھیاں کیوں برسائی تھیں ؟

14.Had the student misbehaved with the teacher before the head master came?
14 - کیا ہیڈ ماسٹر کے آنے سے پہلے طالبعلم استاد کی گستاخی کرچکا تھا ؟

15.Had the officer accepted bribe before the police arrived?
15 - کیا پولیس کے پہنچنے سے پہلے افسر رشوت لے چکا تھا ؟

16.Had he not killed the snake before?
16 - کیا اس نے پہلے سانپ نہیں مارا تھا ؟

17.Had the clerk dismissed the peon without the order of the officer?
17 - کیا کلرک نے افسر کے حکم بنا چپڑاسی کو برخاست کر دیا ؟

18.Who had built such a grand building before Shah Jehan built Taj Mehal?
18 - شاہ جہاں کے تاج محل بنانے سے پہلے کس نے ایسی شاندار عمارت بنائی ؟

19.Had the thief unlocked the door before the watchman came?
19 - کیا چوکیدار کے آنے سے پہلے چور دروازے کا تالہ کھول چکا تھا ؟

20.Since when had the shop keeper decorated the shop?

20 - دوکاندار نے دوکان کب سے سجا رکھی تھی ؟

21.Why had the people returned before the caravan reached?

21 - قافلہ پہنچنے سے پہلے لوگ کیوں واپس جاچکے تھے ؟

22.Why had you not bought a ticket before boarding the train?

22 - گاڑی میں سوار ہونے سے پہلے تم نے ٹکٹ کیوں نہیں خریدا تھا ؟

Exercise

1 - کیا تمھارا بھائی یہ امتحان پہلے ہی پاس کر چکا تھا ؟ 2 - میں نے اتنا خوبصورت جانور پہلے نہیں دیکھا تھا ؟ 3 - کیا مدد ملنے سے پہلے زخمی[1] مر چکا تھا ؟ 4 - تمھارے پہنچنے سے پہلے وہ سکول نہیں گیا تھا - 5 - سورج پانچ بجے سے پہلے غروب نہیں ہوا تھا - 6 - پولیس کے آنے سے پہلے لوگوں نے چور کو کیوں نہیں پکڑا تھا ؟ 7 - جب میں سٹیڈیم پہنچا تو میچ ختم ہوچکا تھا - 8 - کیا گاڑی چھ بجے سے پہلے روانہ ہوچکی تھی ؟ 9 - ان بچوں نے کبھی شیر نہیں دیکھا تھا - 10 - کیا اس کی پیدائش سے پہلے اس کا باپ مر چکا تھا ؟ 11 - حمید نے اب تک قرضہ[2] کیوں واپس نہیں کیا تھا ؟ 12 - کیا تم نے میرے آنے سے پہلے ناول ختم کر لیا تھا ؟ 13 - کیا طلبہ وقت سے پہلے ہی پرچہ[3] حل کر چکے تھے ؟ 14 - مہمان وھاں شام ہونے سے پہلے نہیں پہنچے تھے - 15 - میرے

سکول میں داخل ہونے سے پہلے چپڑاسی نے گھنٹی نہیں بجائی تھی -

Vocabulary:
1. wounded 2. loan 3. to solve.

Exercise

1 - وہ اس سے پہلے گاڑی میں سوار نہیں ہوا تھا - 2 - سیلاب[1] آنے کے بعد لوگ گاؤں چھوڑ کر کہاں چلے گئے ؟ 3 - کیا پولیس کے پہنچنے سے پہلے چور نقب[2] لگا چکا تھا ؟ 4 - زلزلہ[3] سے پہلے آندھی نے چھتیں نہیں اڑائیں تھیں - 5 - میری تقریر سے پہلے کس نے تقریر کی تھی ؟ 6 - کیا تم تاریخ اسلام پہلے ہی پڑھ چکے تھے ؟ 7 - ہم نے ایسا خوفناک[4] سانپ پہلے نہیں دیکھا تھا - 8 - تم نے ایسا حیرت[5] انگیز نظارہ پہلے نہیں دیکھا تھا - 9 - میں نے ایسی دلچسپ[6] کہانی نہیں سنی تھی - 10 - انہوں نے ایسا دلکش نظارہ[7] کبھی نہیں دیکھا تھا - 11 - کیا موٹر کار خریدنے سے پہلے وہ کافی روپیہ بچا[8] چکا تھا ؟ 12 - سورج نکلنے[9] سے پہلے شکاری جال نہیں بچھا چکا تھا - 13 - کیا ریچھ کے پہنچنے سے پہلے وہ درخت پر چڑھ چکا تھا 14 - انسپکٹر کے آنے سے پہلے کوئی سکول سے باہر نہیں گیا تھا - 15 - کیا مہمانوں کے آنے سے پہلے تم گھر سجا چکے تھے ؟ 16 - جب میں گھر سے نکلا تو سورج غروب نہیں ہوا تھا -

Vocabulary:
1. flood 2. to break into 3. earth-quake 4. dangerous 5. wonderful 6. attractive 7. sight 8. to save 9. to set.

PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE (ACTIVE VOICE) (AFFIRMATIVE)

Look at the following sentences:-

1.He had been writing the letter for one hour.

1 – وہ ایک گھنٹے سے خط لکھ رہا تھا ۔

2.The girl had been reading this book for ten days.

2 – لڑکی دس دن سے یہ کتاب پڑھ رہی تھی ۔

3.I had been making this picture for one month.

3 – میں ایک ماہ سے یہ تصویر بنا رہا تھا ۔

4.People had been waiting for your return home for four years.

4 – لوگ چار سال سے تمھاری وطن واپسی کا انتظار کر رہے تھے ۔

5.We had been playing the match since 9 o' clock.

5 – ہم نو بجے سے میچ کھیل رہے تھے ۔

6.The boy had been suffering from fever since Monday.

6 – لڑکا سوموار سے بخار میں مبتلا تھا ۔

7.You had been preparing for the examination since October.

7 – تم اکتوبر سے امتحان کی تیاری کر رہے تھے ۔

8.They had been living in this house since 1983.

8 – وہ ۱۹۸۳ء سے اس مکان میں رہ رہے تھے ۔

9.I had been planting trees since the 16th.

9 – میں ۱۶ ، تاریخ سے درخت لگا رہا تھا ۔

10.It had been raining since morning.

10 – صبح سے بارش ہو رہی تھی ۔

11.It had been raining for two days.

11 – بارش دو دن سے ہو رہی تھی –

12.We had been swimming since 3 o' clock.

12 – ہم تین بجے سے تیر رہے تھے –

13.We had been swimming for three hours.

13 – ہم تین گھنٹے سے تیر رہے تھے –

14.You had been preparing the speech since Tuesday.

14 – تم منگل سے تقریر تیار کر رہے تھے –

15.You had been preparing the speech for five days.

15 – تم پانچ روز سے تقریر تیار کر رہے تھے –

We find that in translating sentences relating to past-perfect tense we use 'Had been' and first form of the verb together with "ing". We also find that where the time of starting an action is given word "since" is used but when the duration or span of time is given word "for" is used.

The following table will make it more clear:-

<u>Since</u>	<u>For</u>
since 7 o' clock	for five hours
سات بجے سے	پانچ گھنٹے سے
since Thursday	for four days
جمعرات سے	چار دن سے
June	for three months
جون سے	تین ماہ سے
since 1980	for two years
١٩٨٠ء سے	دو سال سے
since the 20th	for six weeks
٢٠ تاریخ سے	چھ ہفتوں سے

since morning — صُبح سے

for ten minutes — دس منٹ سے

since evening — شام سے

for two nights — دو راتوں سے

Exercise

1 - لوگ دو گھنٹے سے آگ بجھا رہے تھے - 2 - تم تین دن سے مضمون[1] لکھ رہے تھے - 3 - میں دوپہر سے تمہارا انتظار کر رہا تھا - 4 - آپ مارچ سے چینی کا کاروبار[2] کر رہے تھے - 5 - حمید تین ماہ سے [3]باغ لگا رہا تھا - 6 - کتے شام سے بھونک رہے تھے - 7 - گیدڑ ۲۵ منٹ سے چیخ[4] رہے تھے - 8 - مرغا صبح سے اذان[5] دے رہا تھا - 9 - موچی[6] منگل سے جوتا تیار کر رہا تھا - 10 - وہ دو دن سے خیرات[7] دے رہا تھا - 11 - گھڑی ساز ۱۱ بجے سے میری گھڑی مرمت کر رہا تھا - 12 - ایک گھنٹے سے بوندا باندی[8] ہو رہی تھی - 13 - طلبہ ۱۵ منٹ سے شور مچا رہے تھے - 14 - لڑکیاں پانچ بجے سے گیت گا رہی تھیں - 15 - بچے آدھے گھنٹے سے کاغذ کی[9] کشتیاں بنا رہے تھے -

Vocabulary:
1. essay 2. business 3. to lay 4. to howl 5. to crow 6. cobbler 7. to give alms 8. drizzling 9. paper boats

In negative sentences "not" is used between "had" and "been" with the first form of verb and "ing" as:-

1.The friends had not been talking for twenty minutes.

1 - دوست بیس منٹ سے باتیں نہیں کر رہے تھے -

2.The boy had not been wasting time since 2 o' clock.

2 ۔ لڑکا دو بجے سے وقت ضائع نہیں کر رہا تھا ۔

3.The girls had not been washing clothes since morning.

3 ۔ لڑکیاں صبح سے کپڑے نہیں دھو رہی تھیں ۔

4.I had not been sleeping since noon.

4 ۔ میں دوپہر سے نہیں سو رہا تھا ۔

5.Majid had not been doing his work for three days.

5 ۔ مجید تین دن سے اپنا کام نہیں کر رہا تھا ۔

6.You had not been reading the newspaper since October.

6 ۔ آپ اکتوبر سے اخبار نہیں پڑھ رہے تھے ۔

7.People had not been raising slogans for two hours.

7 ۔ لوگ دو گھنٹے سے نعرے نہیں لگا رہے تھے ۔

8.The lion had not been roaring in the zoo since evening.

8 ۔ شیر شام سے چڑیا گھر میں نہیں گرج رہا تھا ۔

9.The parrot had not been talking for four days.

9 ۔ طوطا چار دن سے باتیں نہیں کر رہا تھا ۔

10.The poor wood cutter had not been cutting trees for one month.

10 ۔ غریب لکڑھارا ایک ماہ سے درخت نہیں کاٹ رہا تھا ۔

11.The hen had not been laying eggs since Friday.

11 ۔ مرغی جمعہ سے انڈے نہیں دے رہی تھی ۔

12.My brother had not been taking the examination since the 11th.

12 ۔ میرا بھائی گیارہ تاریخ سے امتحان نہیں دے رہا تھا ۔

13.The boatman had not been rowing the boat for three hours.

13 ۔ ملاح کشتی تین گھنٹے سے نہیں چلا رہا تھا ۔

14.Salim had not been counting the books for fifteen minutes.

14 - سلیم پندرہ منٹ سے کتابیں نہیں گن رہا تھا ۔

15.I had not been taking exercise since 1985

15 - میں 1985 سے ورزش نہیں کرتا رہا تھا ۔

Exercise

1 - تمھارا بھائی کئی دنوں سے گھر کا[1] کام نہیں کر رہا تھا ۔ 2 - ڈاکیہ اتوار سے اپنے حلقے[2] کی چٹھیاں نہیں لا رہا تھا ۔ 3 - بچہ سات بجے سے دودھ نہیں پی رہا تھا ۔ 4 - ماہی گیر سوموار سے مچھلیاں نہیں پکڑ رہے تھے ۔ 5 - مزدور چھ اکتوبر سے کنواں نہیں کھود[3] رہے تھے ۔ 6 - لڑکا دو گھنٹے سے کھلونا لینے کے لیے اصرار[4] کر رہا تھا ۔ 7 - بکریاں صُبح سے کھیتوں میں نہیں چر[5]رہی تھیں ۔ 8 - طالبعلم پچھلے کئی دنوں سے سکول میں حاضر نہیں ہو رہا تھا ۔ 9 - صحرا[6] میں دو سال سے بارش نہیں ہو رہی تھی ۔ 10 - نوکرانی صُبح سے صفائی نہیں کر رہی تھی ۔ 11 - نجمہ پانچ دن سے کھانا نہیں کھا رہی تھی ۔ 12 - میں مئی سے اِس دفتر میں کام نہیں کر رہا تھا ۔ 13 - کسان کل سے کھیتوں میں کام نہیں کر رہا تھا ۔ 14 - ہم ایک ہفتے سے اِس درخواست پر غور[7] نہیں کر رہے تھے ۔ 15 - ریل گاڑیاں پندرہ دن سے لیٹ نہیں آرہی تھیں ۔

Vocabulary:
1. home work 2. beat 3. to dig 4. to insist 5. to graze 6. desert 7. consider.

In interrogative sentences we simply begin the sentences with "had" or the question word followed by "had" for example:-

1.Had the children been playing for one hour?

1 ـ کیا بچے ایک گھنٹے سے کھیل رہے تھے ؟

2.Why had the girl been weeping since one o'clock?

2 ـ لڑکی ایک بجے سے کیوں رو رہی تھی ؟

3.Had you been living in this house since July?

3 ـ کیا تم اس مکان میں جولائی سے رہ رہے تھے ؟

4.Since when had he been staying with you?

4 ـ وہ کب سے آپ کے پاس ٹھہرا ہوا تھا ؟

5.Had the players been playing for forty minutes?

5 ـ کیا کھلاڑی چالیس منٹ سے کھیل رہنے تھے ؟

6.Where had you been wandering for two hours?

6ـتم دو گھنٹے سے کہاں آوارہ گردی کرتے رہے تھے؟

7.Had he been smelling flowers for ten minutes

7ـ کیا وہ دس منٹ سے پھول سونگھتا رہا تھا ؟

8.Since when had the student been copying?

8 ـ طالبعلم کب سے نقل کرتا رہا تھا ؟

9.Why had the people been clapping for five minutes?

9ـ آدمی پانچ منٹ سے کیوں تالیاں بجاتے رہے تھے ؟

10.Had the mountaineer been climbing K-2 since May?

10ـ کیا کوہ پیما کے ـ ٹو پر مئی سے چڑھتے رہے تھے؟

11.Why had your friend been cheating you for a week?

11 ـ تمھارا دوست تمھیں ایک ہفتے سے کیوں دھوکا دیتا رہا تھا ؟

12.Had the hounds been chasing the rabbit since 6 o' clock?

12- کیا کتے چھ بجے سے خرگوش کا پیچھا کرتے رہے تھے؟

13.Where had they been burying the treasure since 1981?

13- وہ ۱۹۸۱ء سے خزانہ کہاں دفن کرتے رہے تھے ؟

14.Had your friend been boasting for many hours?

14- کیا تمہارا دوست کئی گھنٹوں سے شیخی بگھارتا رہا تھا ؟

15.Had you been applying for this post since March?

15- کیا تم اس آسامی کیلئے مارچ سے درخواستیں دیتے رہے تھے -

Exercise

1- کیا چاند شام سے چمک[1] رہا تھا؟ 2- کیا میانداد تین گھنٹے سے دوڑیں بناتا رہا تھا ؟ 3- کیا جہانگیر ۱۹۸۰ء سے سکواش کے میچ جیت رہا تھا؟ 4- تمہارا بھائی کب سے میزبانی[2] کرتا رہا تھا ؟ 5 کیا تم دو دن سے برف باری سے لطف اندوز[3] ہوتے رہے تھے ؟ 6- کیا کتا تمہیں پانچ منٹ سے کاٹتا[4] رہا تھا ؟ 7- کیا یہ ڈاکیا اس حلقے[5] کی چٹھیاں ۱۹۸۲ سے لا رہا تھا ؟ 8- کیا اسکا بھائی پانچ ماہ سے اس دفتر میں ملازمت نہیں کر رہا تھا ؟ 9- مزدور کتنے دنوں سے کنواں کھود رہے تھے ؟ 10- ڈرائیور تین دن سے کار کیسے چلاتا رہا تھا ؟ 11- چپڑاسی کتنی دیر سے گھنٹی بجاتا رہا تھا ؟ 12- وہ کب سے پھل بیچ رہا تھا ؟ 13- کیا وہ نو بجے سے سڑک کے کنارے

کھڑا رہا تھا ؟ 14 - تمھارے گھر پر بدھ سے پتھر کون پھینکتا رہا تھا ؟ 15 - کیا تمھارا بھائی دو ہفتے سے تمھیں نصیحت نہیں کرتا رہا تھا ؟

Vocabulary:
1. to shine 2. to play host 3. to enjoy 4. to bite 5. beat 6. to advise

PASSIVE VOICE
PAST INDEFINITE TENSE

Study the following model sentences:-

1.The letter was posted.

1 - چٹھی ڈاک میں ڈال دی گئی -

2.Grass was cut. 2 - گھاس کاٹ لی گئی -

3.Birds were caught. 3 - پرندے پکڑ لیے گئے -

4.The thieves were arrested.

4 - چور گرفتار کر لیے گئے -

5.Saeed was fined. 5 - سعید کو جرمانہ کیا گیا -

6.Pots were broken by Najma.

6 - برتن نجمہ سے ٹوٹ گئے -

7.They were punished. 7 - انہیں سزا دی گئی -

8.The snake was killed. 8 - سانپ مار ڈالا گیا -

9.The watch was lost somewhere.

9 - گھڑی کہیں گم ہو گئی -

10.The match was played at Gaddafi Stadium.

10 - میچ قذافی سٹیڈیم میں کھیلا گیا -

In these sentences we have used 'was' or 'were' with the third form of verb.

Exercise

1 - شیر پنجرے میں ڈال دیا گیا - 2 - دروازہ بہت دفعہ کھٹکھٹایا گیا - 3 - چٹھی پر کم مالیت[1] کا ٹکٹ لگایا گیا - 4 - گرم دودھ پیا گیا - 5 - لیڈر کو ہار[2] پہنایا گیا - 6 - کام وقت سے پہلے مکمل کرلیا گیا - 7 - بسنت کے موقع پر پتنگیں اڑائی گئیں -

8 - زخمی کو وقت پر مدد دی گئی - 9 - بچوں میں مٹھائی تقسیم کی گئی - 10 - اسکو کامیابی پر مبارک دی گئی - 11 - افسر کا گرمجوشی[3] سے استقبال[4] کیا گیا - 12 - اونٹوں پر بوجھ[5] لادا گیا - 13 - گھوڑے کو لگام[6] دی گئی - 14 - جائیداد[7] سب بھائیوں میں تقسیم کر دی گئی 15 تھانے پر ہلہ[8] بول دیا گیا -

Vocabulary:
1. to understamp 2. to garland 3. warmly 4. to receive 5. to load 6. to bridle 7. property 8. to attack

In translating negative sentences 'not' is used between 'was' or 'were' and the third form of the verb as follows:-

1. The result was not announced on time.

1 - نتیجے کا اعلان وقت پر نہ کیا گیا -

2. He was not turned out of the house.

2 - اس کو گھر سے نہ نکالا گیا -

3. Shops and houses were not decorated.

3 - دوکانوں اور مکانوں کو نہ سجایا گیا -

4.The accused was not released on bail.

4 - ملزم کو ضمانت پر رہا نہ کیا گیا -

5.The door was not painted.

5 - دروازے پر روغن نہ کیا گیا -

6.Wheat was not sold cheap.

6 - گندم سستی نہ بیچی گئی -

7.Full amount was not recovered.

7 - پوری رقم وصول نہ کی گئی -

8.The patient was not operated upon carefully.

8 - مریض کا آپریشن احتیاط سے نہ کیا گیا -

9.The cow was not milked.

9 - گائے کا دودھ نہ نکالا گیا -

10.No tree was cut. 10 - کوئی درخت نہ کاٹا گیا -

Interrogative sentences or questions take 'was' or 'were' before the subject and the question words come before 'was' or 'were' as will be seen in the examples below:-

1.Were all books burnt?

1 - کیا تمام کتابیں جلا دی گئیں ؟

2.Was this road repaired?

2 - کیا اس سڑک کی مرمت کر دی گئی ؟

3.When was the room swept?

3 - کمرے سے جھاڑو کب دیا گیا ؟

4.How was this difficult task done?

4 - یہ مشکل کام کیسے ہوا ؟

5.Why was the officer's order not obeyed?

5 - افسر کا حکم کیوں نہ مانا گیا ؟

6. Where was the boy awarded prize for his bravery?

6 - لڑکے کو اُس کی بہادری کا انعام کہاں دیا گیا؟

7. Where was the man fired at?

7 - آدمی کو گولی کہاں ماری گئی ؟

8. Who was given certificate?

8 - سرٹیفکیٹ کس کو دیا گیا ؟

9 .When was the plot made?

9 - سازش کب تیار کی گئی ؟

10 Who was killed by the police?

10- پولیس کے ہاتھوں کون مارا گیا ؟

12.How was this change brought about?

11 - یہ تبدیلی کیسے لائی گئی ؟

Exercise

1 - آم کیسے چوری کئے گئے ؟ 2 - کتنے سنگترے توڑے گئے ؟ 3 - کس بنک کو لوٹا گیا ؟ 4 - بند کہاں باندھا گیا ؟ 5 - کتا رات کو نہ باندھا گیا - 6 - ناشتہ وقت پر نہ کیا گیا - 7 - دیوار نہ گرائی گئی - 8 - کار میں کسی کو نہ لایا گیا - 9 - بیچارے مریض کو ٹیکہ نہ لگایا گیا - 10 - کیا غریب آدمی سے نفرت کی گئی ؟ 11 - یہ راز کس کو نہ بتایا گیا ؟ 12 - جنگل سے کوئی درخت نہ کاٹا گیا - 13 - قفل کس طرح توڑا گیا ؟ 14 - چائے اسوقت کیوں بنائی گئی؟ 15 - مردے کو کہاں دفن کیا گیا؟ 16 - مجھے اطلاع نہ دی گئی - 17 - ملزم کو دو سال کی قید نہ دی گئی -

18 - پٹاخے[6] کہاں[7] چلائے گئے ؟ 19 - رقم کیسے کھو گئی ؟ 20 - نیا سکول کہاں کھولا گیا ؟ 21 - اسے اس قدر کیوں پیٹا گیا ؟ 22 - قاتل کو پھانسی کیوں نہ دی گئی ؟ 23 - حاجی کی تلاشی[8] نہ لی گئی - 24 - اس لڑکے کو معاف نہ کیا گیا - 25 - بشیر کو کالج میں داخل نہ کیا گیا -

Vocabulary:
1. breakfast 2. the dead 3. to bury 4. to inform 5. to sentence to 6. crackers 7. to fire, to let off 8. to search.

PASSIVE VOICE
PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

Read these sentences carefully:-

1. Mangoes were being loaded in the bullock cart.

1 - آم بیل گاڑی پر لادے جا رہے تھے -

2. Passengers' tickets were being checked.

2 - مسافروں کے ٹکٹ دیکھے جا رہے تھے -

3. The friend was being congratulated on his success.

3 - دوست کو کامیابی پر مبارک دی جا رہی تھی -

4. All the plants were being uprooted.

4 - تمام پودے اکھاڑے جا رہے تھے -

5. All the political leaders were being set free.

5 - تمام سیاسی لیڈر رہا کئے جا رہے تھے -

6. Some eggs were being thrown away.

6 - کچھ انڈے پھینکے جا رہے تھے -

7. Invitation letters were being written.

7 - دعوتی رقعے لکھے جا رہے تھے -

8. The brave officer was being awarded a medal.

8 - بہادر افسر کو تمغہ دیا جا رہا تھا -

9. The news were being broadcast on the radio.

9 - ریڈیو پر خبریں نشر کی جا رہی تھیں -

10.New canal was being dug there.

10 - وہاں نئی نہر کھودی جارہی تھی -

11.Bricks were being brought from the kiln.

11 - اینٹیں بھٹے سے لائی جا رہی تھیں -

12.The foundation of the new hospital was being laid.

12 - نئے ہسپتال کی بنیاد رکھی جا رہی تھے -

13.Children were being inoculated.

13 - بچوں کو چیچک کا ٹیکہ لگایا جا رہا تھا -

14.Clothes were being pressed carefully.

14 - کپڑے احتیاط سے استری کیے جارہے تھے -

15.Naughty children were being punished.

15 - شرارتی بچوں کو سزا دی جارہی تھی -

In translating sentences belonging to past continuous tense 'was' or 'were' is followed by 'being' and third form of verb.

Exercise

1 - کوئیں سے پانی نکالا جا رہا تھا - 2 - تمام کمروں میں سفیدی کی جار ھی تھی - 3 - سامان کی پڑتال[2] کی جا رہی تھی - 4 - غریب آدمی کو ستایا[3] جا

رہا تھا ۔ 5۔ جوتے پالش کئے جا رہے تھے ۔ 6 ۔
معاہدے[4] پر دستخط کئے جارہے تھے ۔ 7۔ امیروں پر
ٹیکس لگایا جارہا تھا ۔ 8۔ کھیتوں کو پانی دیا جا
رہا تھا ۔ 9 ۔ زخمیوں کو ابتدائی[5] طبی امداد دی جا
رہی تھی ۔ 10 ۔ صدر کو خداحافظ کہا جا رہا تھا ۔
11 ۔ جھنڈے کو قلعے پر لہرایا[6] جارہا تھا ۔ 12 ۔
کئی بے[7] گناہوں کو گرفتار کیا جارہا تھا۔ 13۔ مجید
کے حق میں ووٹ ڈالے جارہے تھے۔ 14۔ نسیمہ سیکرٹری
کے عہدے کے لیے چنی[8] جارہی تھی ۔ 15۔ ووٹروں کی
فہرست تیار کی جا رہی تھی ۔ 16۔ جہاز کو سمندر میں
اتارا[9] جا رہا تھا ۔ 17۔ ہر موٹر کار کو وہاں روکا
جارہا تھا ۔ 18۔ گھوڑے پر زین[10] کسی جا رہی تھی ۔
19 ۔ آدمیوں کو ڈوبنے سے بچایا جا رہا تھا ۔ 20 ۔
بے ٹکٹ[11] مسافروں کو جرمانہ کیا جارہا تھا ۔ 21 ۔
قلعے کی حفاظت کی جارہی تھی ۔ 22۔ اس جگہ تصویروں
کی نمائش[12] کی جا رہی[13] تھی ۔ 23۔ ہال کمرے میں جلسہ
منعقد کیا جا رہا تھا ۔ 24۔ غریب طالبعلم سے
اظہار[14] ہمدردی کیا جا رہا تھا ۔ 25۔ وہاں معذوروں[15]
کی دیکھ بھال اچھی طرح کی جا رہی تھی ۔

Vocabulary:
1. to draw 2. to check 3. to tease 4. agreement 5. first aid 6. to wave 7. innocent 8. to select 9. to launch 10. to saddle 11. ticket-less 12. exhibition 13. to hold 14. to sympathise 15. disabled.

In translating question or interrogative sentences 'was' or 'were' is followed by the subject but question word comes before 'was' or 'were'.

Here are some examples:-

1. Were the children being given toys?

1 - کیا بچوں کو کھلونے دیئے جا رہے تھے ؟

2. Were the plants being watered?

2 - کیا پودوں کو پانی دیا جا رہا تھا ؟

3. Was the book being bound?

3 - کیا کتاب کی جلد کی جا رہی تھی ؟

4. Were flies being killed?

4 - کیا مکھیاں ماری جا رہی تھیں ؟

5. Were dirty clothes being put aside?

5 - کیا میلے کپڑے ایک طرف رکھے جا رہے تھے ؟

6. Why was the parrot being taken out of cage?

6 - طوطا پنجرے سے کیوں نکالا جا رہا تھا ؟

7. When was the horse being shoed?

7 - گھوڑے کو نعل کب لگائے جا رہے تھے ؟

8. Which bird was being aimed at?

8 - کس پرندے پر نشانہ باندھا جا رہا تھا ؟

9. Was the horse being shoed?

9 - کیا گھوڑے کے نعل باندھے جا رہے تھے ؟

10. Why was volley-ball being deflated?

10 - والی بال سے ہوا کیوں نکالی جا رہی تھی ؟

11. Where was the car being repaired?

11 - گاڑی کی مرمت کہاں کی جا رہی تھی ؟

12. Was the bride being given presents?

12 - کیا دلہن کو تحفے دیئے جا رہے تھے ؟

13.Where were songs being heard?

13 - گیت کہاں سُنے جا رہے تھے ؟

14.How was the land being measured?

14 - زمین کی پیمائش کیسے کی جا رہی تھی ؟

15.When were the students being photographed?

15 - طالب علموں کی تصویر کب لی جا رہی تھی ؟

16.What was being bought from the market?

16 - مارکیٹ سے کیا خریدا جا رہا تھا ؟

17.Was the crop not being harvested?

17 - کیا فصل کاٹی نہیں جا رہی تھی ؟

18.How were the grain and the chaff being separated?

18 - دانے اور بوسہ کیسے الگ کیے جا رہے تھے ؟

19.Which machine was working in the fields?

19 - کھیتوں میں کونسی مشین کام کر رہی تھی ؟

20.Which energy was being used in the factory?

20 - کارخانے میں کونسی توانائی استعمال ہو رہی تھی ؟

Exercise

1 - کیا باڑ[1] کاٹی جا رہی تھی ؟ 2 - کتنے پھول توڑے جارہے تھے ؟ 3 - کیا مشین کو تیل دیا جارہا تھا ؟ 4 - مسافروں کو کہاں اتارا[2] جارہا تھا ؟ 5 - اس بے گناہ سے جرمانہ کیوں وصول کیا جارہا تھا ؟ 6 - بہت سے کھانے کیوں پکائے جارہے تھے ؟ 7 - کیا گندے[3] انڈے پھینکے نہیں جارہے تھے ؟ 8 - آلو کہاں لگائے جارہے تھے ؟ 9 - اشتہارات کہاں لگائے جارہے تھے ؟ 10 - کتنے آدمی حج پر بھیجے جارہے تھے؟ 11 -

آپ کو کیا پیغام دیا جارھا تھا ؟ 12- قانون ساز
مجلس[4] میں کتنے ممبر منتخب[5] کئے جارھے تھے ؟ 13-
گورنر پنجاب کس کو بنایا جارھا تھا ؟ 14- کیا
آوارہ[6] کتوں کو زہر[7] دیا جارھا تھا ؟ 15- مینڈکوں
پر پتھر کیوں پھینکے جارھے تھے ؟ 16- کیا جنگلی
جانوروں[8] کو شکار[9] کیا جارھا تھا ؟ 17- کیا لوگوں
کو محفوظ مقامات پر بھیجا جارھا تھا ؟ 18- کیا
مرغیوں کو دانہ دیا جارھا تھا؟ 19- گندم کا ذخیرہ[10]
کہاں کیا جارھا تھا ؟ 20- کیا چینی کی چوربازاری[11]
کی جارھی تھی ؟

Vocabulary:
1. hedge 2. to drop 3. rotten, bad 4. legislative assembly 5. to elect 6. stray dogs 7. to poison 8. wild beasts 9. to hunt 10. to store 11. to sell in black.

PASSIVE VOICE
PAST PERFECT TENSE

Look at these sentences:-

1. Luggage had been loaded in the truck before evening.
1- شام ہونے سے پہلے سامان ٹرک میں لاد لیا گیا تھا -

2. All the registers had been collected till yesterday.
2- کل تک تمام رجسٹر اکٹھے کر لیے گئے تھے -

3. He had been beaten before he was hand cuffed.
3- اس کو ہتھکڑی لگانے سے پہلے پیٹا گیا تھا -

4. People had been warned before the flood came.
4- سیلاب آنے سے پہلے لوگوں کو خبردار کر دیا گیا تھا -

5. Booking office had been opened before the train started. 5- گاڑی روانہ ہونے سے پہلے ٹکٹ گھر کھولا جاچکا تھا -

6. The picture had been completed till 5 o' clock.
6- پانچ بجے تک تصویر مکمل ہوچکی تھی -

7. Food had been prepared before noon.
7 - کھانا دوپہر سے پہلے تیار ہوچکا تھا -

8. The President had made his speech before the meeting came to an end. 8 - جلسہ ختم ہونے سے پہلے صدر تقریر کرچکا تھا -

9. The trader had been looted before he made a noise.
9 - تاجر کے شور مچانے سے پہلے اُس کو لوٹ لیاگیا

10. Fire had been lit-before it was night.
10 - رات ہونے سے پہلے آگ جلائی جاچکی تھی -

11. The murderer had been hanged before his relatives arrived. 11 - رشتہ داروں کے آنے سے پہلے قاتل کو پھانسی دی جاچکی تھی -

12. Both the men had been arrested before fight took place. 12- لڑائی ہونے سے پہلے دونوں آدمیوں کو گرفتارکرلیا گیا تھا -

13. All the fruit had been picked before March.
13- مارچ سے پہلے سارا پھل چُن لیا گیا تھا -

14. Fire had been put out before the people came to know of it. 14- لوگوں کو خبر ہونے سے پہلے آگ بجھائی جاچکی تھی -

15. The agreement had been signed before I came.
15- میرے آنے سے پہلے معاہدے پر دستخط ہوچکے تھے -

Here we have used "had been" with the third form of verb.

Exercise

1۔ دفتر ۲ بجے سے پہلے بند کردیا گیا تھا ۔ 2 ۔
شام سے پہلے مرغیوں کو ڈربے میں بندکردیا گیاتھا۔
3 ۔ صُبح تک دشمن بھگایا[1] جا چکا تھا ۔ 4 ۔ کئی ماہ
پہلے شہر پر قبضہ کیا جاچکا تھا ۔ 5 ۔ جلوس روانہ
ہونے سے پہلے پولیس بلوائی جاچکی تھی ۔ 6 ۔ ڈاک
میں ڈالنے سے پہلے خط پر ٹکٹ لگایا[2] جا چکا تھا ۔
7 ۔ ہم پہلے ہی سامان باندھ چکے تھے ۔ 8 ۔ سورج
غروب ہونے تک مویشی ہانک[3] کر لائے جاچکے تھے ۔ 9 ۔
آندھی آنے سے پہلے بچوں کو میدان سے بُلا لیا گیا
تھا ۔ 10 ۔ ناشتہ لگانے[4] سے پہلے طشتریاں[5] صاف کی جا
چکی تھیں ۔ 11 ۔استری کرنے سے پہلے کپڑے سکھائے جاچکے
تھے ۔ 12 ۔ دیوار پر کیل گاڑنے[6] سے پہلے نقشہ اُتارا[7]
جاچکا تھا ۔ 13 ۔ پرچہ حل کرنے سے پہلے وہ اپنا
نام لکھ چکا تھا ۔ 14 ۔ کھانا کھانے سے پہلے مہمان
کو سرد مشروب[8] پیش کیا جاچکا تھا ۔ 15 ۔ سیلاب آنے
سے پہلے بند باندھا جاچکا تھا ۔

Vocabulary:
1. to route 2. to stamp 3. to drive 4. to serve 5. dishes 6. to drive a nail 7. to take off 8. cold drink.

When translating negative sentences 'not' is added just after 'had'. In case of question, however, "had" is placed before the subject while question word is used

before "had" as you will see now:-

1. The traveller had not returned home before evening.
1 ۔ شام سے پہلے مسافر گھر نہیں لوٹا تھا ۔

2. The hunter had not hidden himself before setting the net.
2 ۔ شکاری جال بچھانے سے پہلے نہیں چھپا تھا ۔

3. Bricks had not been fired before April.
3 ۔ اپریل سے پہلے اینٹیں نہیں پکائی گئی تھیں ۔

4. Nothing had been known about this animal till today.
4۔آج تک اس جانور کے بارے میں کچھ معلوم نہیں تھا۔

5. The Battle had not been fought before 1943.
5 ۔ ۱۹۴۳ء سے پہلے جنگ لڑی نہیں جاچکی تھی ۔

6. The Exibition had not been held before Monday.
6 ۔ پیر سے پہلے نمائش نہیں لگائی گئی تھی ۔

7. The prisoners had not been brought from prison before 9 o'clock.
7 ۔ قیدی ۹ بجے سے پہلے جیل سے نہیں لائے گئے تھے ۔

8. Property had not yet been divided among the brothers.
8 ۔ بھائیوں میں ابھی جائیداد تقسیم نہیں ہوچکی تھی ۔

9. Some men had already been arrested.
9 ۔ کچھ آدمیوں کو پہلے ہی گرفتار کیا جاچکا تھا ۔

10. Had the well been emptied before evening?
10 ۔ کیا کنواں شام سے پہلے خالی کیا جاچکا تھا ؟

11.Had tickets been issued before you reached the railway station? 11 ـ کیا آپکے اسٹیشن پر پہنچنے سے پہلے ٹکٹ جاری ہوچکے تھے ؟

12.Why had the table been laid before the guests came? 12 ـ مہمانوں کے آنے سے پہلے کھانا کیوں لگایا گیا تھا ؟

13.Where had the friends been seated before taking meal? 13 ـ کھانا کھانے سے پہلے دوستوں کو کہاں بٹھایا گیا تھا ؟

14.Had the resolution been passed before you left?
14 ـ کیا تمھارے جانے سے پہلے قرارداد منظور ہوچکی؟

15.Who had been turned out of the house before the sun rose? 15 ـ سورج نکلنے سے پہلے کس کو گھر سے نکال دیا گیا تھا ؟

16.Why had this girl not been allowed to take examination? 16 ـ اِس لڑکی کو امتحان میں بیٹھنے سے کیوں روک دیا گیا تھا ؟

17.Had he been disabled before war broke out?
17 ـ کیا جنگ ہونے سے پہلے ہی اسکو معذور کر دیا گیا تھا ؟

18.Why had the boy been expelled from college one month before the examination?
18 ـ امتحان سے ایک ماہ پہلےلڑکے کو کالج سے کیوں نکال دیا.گیا تھا ؟

19.Which servant had been given prize for honesty this morning? 19 ـ آج صُبح کس ملازم کو دیانتداری کا انعام دیا گیا تھا ؟

20.Who had been robbed of his money before it was morning? 20 ـ صُبح ہونے سے پہلے کس کو روپے پیسے سے محروم کر دیا گیا تھا ؟

21. How had locks been opened after you went away?

21 - آپ کے جانے کے بعد قفل کیسے کھولے گئے تھے ؟

22. Why had the bomb not been discovered before the aeroplane took off?

22- جہاز کی پرواز سے پہلے بم کا انکشاف کیوں نہیں ہوا تھا ؟

23. Had the decision been announced before the crowd went?

23 - کیا ہجوم کے چلے جانے سے پہلے فیصلہ سنا دیا گیا تھا ؟

24. Had the pigeons been caught in the net before eating grain?

24 - کیا کبوتر دانہ چگنے سے پہلے جال میں نہیں پھنس چکے تھے ؟

Exercise

1- کیا ریفری[1] کے آنے سے پہلے میچ کھیلا جاچکاتھا؟ 2 - مہمان کے جانے کے بعد مٹھائی نہیں لائی گئی تھی - 3 - ھماری ملاقات سے پہلے وزیر سے کسی کو ملنے کی اجازت نہیں دی گئی تھی - 4 - اُسے پہلے ھی جرمانہ نہیں کیا جاچکا تھا - 5 - گرنے سے پہلے درخت کاٹے نہیں گئے تھے - 6 - نیا جوتا پہننے سے پہلے اسکا پاؤں زخمی نہیں ہوا تھا - 7 - کیا پولیس کے گرفتار کرنے کے بعد ملزم مجسٹریٹ کے سامنے لایاگیا تھا ؟ 8 - کیا میرے آنے سے پہلے کھیت[2] ھموار کیا گیا تھا ؟ 9 - بارش آنے سے پہلے ڈھیلے[3] توڑے جاچکے تھے - 10 - کیا تمام چیزوں کو پہلے ھی جھاڑ[4] دیا گیا تھا ؟ 11 - نتیجے نکلنے کے بعد اسکو اگلی جماعت میں ترقی[5] کیوں دی گئی تھی ؟ - 12 - کیا جنگ ختم ہونے تک کئی افسروں کو اعزاز دیئے[6] جاچکے تھے؟ 13 - کیا

۱۹۳۰ء تک ٹی وی ایجاد[7] ہوچکا تھا ؟ 14۔ گھڑی کو ۱۲ بجے سے پہلے چابی[8] کیوں دی گئی تھی ؟ 15۔ کیا وقت سے پہلے تمھیں تنبیہ[9] نہیں کی گئی تھی ؟ 16۔ کیا اِس سے پہلے آپ کو دھوکا دیا گیا تھا؟ 17۔ کیا دسمبر سے پہلے بندروں کو جنگل سے بھگا[10] دیا گیا تھا ؟ 18۔ کیا منگل سے پہلے چاند نہیں دیکھا گیا تھا ؟ 19۔ کیا آندھی آنے سے پہلے دوکانیں بند کر دی گئی تھیں ؟ 20۔ لوگوں کے احتجاج[11] سے پہلے افسر کو کیوں ریٹائر کر دیا گیا تھا ؟ 21۔ شام سے پہلے چراغ کیوں جلائے گئے تھے ؟ 22۔ عید آنے سے پہلے ملازموں کو تنخواہ کیوں نہیں دی گئی تھی ؟ 23۔ کیا فقیروں کو آنے سے پہلے خیرات[12] تقسیم ہو چکی تھی ؟ 24۔ اندھیرا ہونے سے پہلے چور کا تعاقب[13] کیوں نہیں کیا گیا تھا ؟ 25۔ کیا گاڑی گزرنے سے پہلے پُل کو آزمایا[14] جاچکا تھا ؟ 26۔ پھول مُرجھانے[15] سے پہلے کہاں پھینک دیئے گئے تھے ؟ 27۔ کیا آٹھ بجے سے پہلے کرایہ ادا کر دیا گیا تھا ؟ 28۔ کیا اِس سے پہلے چڑیاگھر میں اتنا بڑا شیر دیکھا گیا تھا ؟ 29۔ کیا میرے گھر پہنچنے سے پہلے گوشت[16] کو بھون[17] لیا گیا تھا ؟ 30۔ کیا مالک[18] کے آنے سے پہلے مکان مرمت[20] کر دیا گیا تھا ؟

Vocabulary:

1. referee 2. to level 3. lumps 4. to dust 5. to promote 6. honours 7. to invent 8. to wind 9. to warn 10. to drive out 11. protest 12 alms 13. to chase 14. to try 15. to wither 16. meat 17. roast 18. owner 19. to repair

LESSON 6

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE
AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES
(ACTIVE VOICE)

Study these sentences:-

1. He will come to see me.

1 ــ وہ مجھے ملنے آئے گا ۔

2. She will tell the lesson daily.

2 ــ وہ ہر روز سبق سنائے گی ۔

3. They will go for a walk in the morning.

3 ــ وہ صبح سیر کو جائیں گے ۔

4. You will accept the invitation of your friend.

4 ــ تم اپنے دوست کی دعوت قبول کرو گے ۔

5. I shall see off my friends.

5 ــ میں اپنے دوستوں کو رخصت کروں گا ۔

6. We shall work hard to get through the examination.

6 ــ ہم امتحان میں کامیابی کے لیے محنت کریں گے ۔

7. Horses will graze in pastures.

7 ــ گھوڑے چراگاہوں میں چریں گے ۔

8. Police will succeed in catching the robber.

8 ــ پولیس ڈاکو کو پکڑنے میں کامیاب ہوجائے گی ۔

9. This hen will lay an egg daily.

9 ــ یہ مرغی ہر روز انڈہ دے گی ۔

10. The procession will start from here at ten.

10 ــ جلوس یہاں سے دس بجے روانہ ہوگا ۔

11.Girls will sing songs on the occasion of wedding.

11 ـ لڑکیاں شادی کے موقع پر گیت گائیں گی ۔

12.Boys will go to see the show.

12 ـ لڑکے تماشا دیکھنے جائیں گے ۔

13.The juggler will show his feats.

13 ـ مداری اپنے کرتب دکھائے گا ۔

14.The wrestlers will land in the arena.

14 ـ پہلوان اکھاڑے میں اتریں گے ۔

15.Flood will come in the rivers in the rainy season.

15 ـ برسات کے موسم میں دریاؤں میں سیلاب آئے گا ۔

We find that ordinarily all subjects except "I" and "we" take "will" and first form of the verb When "I" and 'we' take 'shall' and first form of verb while 'I' and "we" show determination to do something they take "will" and first form of verb, while, he, she, they, you, and all other subjects take 'shall' and first form of verb when order, threat or warning is implied as the following sentences show.

1. I will get a scholarship.

1 ـ میں وظیفہ حاصل کر کے رہوں گا ۔

2. We will defeat the enemy.

2 ـ ہم دشمن کو شکست دے کے رہیں گے ۔

3. He shall pay the fine.

3 ـ وہ ضرور جرمانہ ادا کرے گا ۔

4. They shall wait for the president.

4 ـ وہ ضرور صدر کا انتظار کریں گے ۔

5. You shall obey our order.

5 ـ تم ضرور ہمارے حکم کی تعمیل کرو گے ۔

Exercise

1 - مسافر صبح سامان باندھ[1] لیں گے - 2 - وہ اپنے دشمن کو معاف[2] کر دیں گے - 3 - میں آج جلسے میں تقریر کرونگا - 4 - ہوائی جہاز چار بجے اڈے پر[3] اترے گا - 5 - ہم کراچی جانیوالی[4] گاڑی پر سوار ہونگے - 6 - نانی اماں ہمیں دلچسپ کہانی سنائیں گی - 7 - وہ آپکی مدد کا شکریۂ[5] ادا کریں گے - 8 - ہوائی جہاز دس بجے پرواز[6] کر جائے گا - 9 - میں ہر خطرے[7] کا سامنا کرونگا - 10 - وہ اگلے سال یہ کتاب شائع[9] کریں گے - 11 - بچے جھولوں[10] سے لطف اندوز ہونگے - 12 - حمید مکان کرائے[11] پر لے گا - 13 - تم بنک سے قرضہ لوگے - 14 - وہ اچھے برے دنوں[12] میں ہمارا ساتھ دیں[13] گے - 15 - آپ کا بیٹا میرے ساتھ سفر کرے گا -

Vocabulary:
1. pack 2. forgive 3. land 4. Karachi bound 5. to thank 6. take off 7. danger 9. to publish 10. swings 11. to hire 12. through thick and thin 13. to stand by

Exercise

1 - ہم تمھارا انتظار کریں گے - 2 - صرف چند[1] [illegible] سے امتحان دیں گے - 3 - ہماری بہادر[2] فوج دشمن کے قلعے پر قبضہ[3] کرلے گی - 4 - یہ ٹیم میچ ہار[4] جائے گی - 5 - امیر غریبوں کی مدد کرے گا - 6 - استاد اپنے شاگردوں کی رہنمائی[5] کریں گے - 7 - تمہاری سہیلی تمھارے لیے پریشان[6] ہوگی - 8 - نوکر بازار سے تازہ[7] انڈے خریدے گا - 9 - میرا بھائی مجھے تحفہ دے گا -

10 - لڑکیاں سویٹر[8] بنیں گی - 11 - اس کا باپ اس کے لیے نیا موٹر سائیکل خریدے گا - 12 - چین ہمیشہ پاکستان کا ساتھ دے گا - 13 - ہم پاکستان سے محبت کریں گے - 14 - وہ وطن کا وفادار[9] ثابت[10] ہوگا - 15 - ہر پاکستانی پاکستان کے لیے[11] جان قربان کرے گا -

Vocabulary:
1. to take examination 2. brave 3. capture 4. to lose 5. to guide 6. to worry 7. fresh 8. to knit 9. loyal '10. to prove 11. to lay down one's life.

In the case of negative sentences 'not' is used between 'will' or 'shall' and the first form of the verb as:-

1. Some students will not do their work regularly.

1 - کچھ طلبہ باقاعدہ کام نہیں کریں گے -

2. The clerk will not come to office in time.

2 - کلرک وقت پر دفتر نہیں آئے گا -

3. The officer will not warn the peon.

3 - افسر چپراسی کو تنبیہہ نہیں کرے گا -

4. Some servants will not work hard.

4 - بعض ملازم محنت سے کام نہیں کریں گے -

5. The principal will not grant you leave.

5 - پرنسپل تمھاری چھٹی منظور نہیں کرے گا -

6. The servant will not post the letter.

6 - نوکر خط ڈاک میں نہیں ڈالے گا -

7. Your school will not open tomorrow.

7 - تمھارا سکول کل نہیں کھلے گا -

8. Girls will not dance today.

8 - لڑکیاں آج رقص نہیں کرینگی -

9. We shall not send for the doctor.

9 - ہم ڈاکٹر کو نہیں بُلائیں گے -

10. This child will not tell a lie.

10 - یہ بچہ جھوٹ نہیں بولے گا -

11. Akram will not reach the station late.

11 - اکرم اسٹیشن پر دیر سے نہیں پہنچے گا -

12. He will not solve the whole paper.

12 - وہ سارا پرچہ حل نہیں کرے گا -

13. You will not admit your mistake.

13 - تم اپنی غلطی کو نہیں مانو گے -

14. I shall not forgive him.

14 - میں اسے معاف نہیں کرونگا -

15. They will not forget this story.

15 - وہ اِس کہانی کو نہیں بھولیں گے -

Exercise

1 - پاکستان سیمنٹ در[1]آمد نہیں کرے گا - 2 - دشمن
جنگ نہیں جیتے[2] گا - 3 - ہماری فوج شہروں کو تباہ[3]
نہیں کرے گی - 4 - آج آندھی[4] نہیں آئے گی - 5 -
کوئی سیاسی[5] جماعت جلوس نہیں نکالے گی - 6 - میں
آپ کو مدد دینے سے انکار[6] نہیں کرونگا - 7 - وہ پھر
کبھی ایسا نہیں کرے گا - 8 - تیزگام آج دیر سے
نہیں آئے گی - 9 - وہ میرا حکم نہیں مانے گا - 10 •

ہیڈماسٹر شرارتی لڑکے کو سزا دے گا - 11 - تم اپنے بیٹے کو نصیحت نہیں کرو گے - 12 - میں نکمے[9] بہانے نہیں بناؤں گا - 13 - ہم گندا[10] کھیل نہیں کھیلیں گے - 14 - وہ میرے ساتھ اتفاق[11] نہیں کرے گا - 15 - آپ ہوائی جہاز[12] سے سفر نہیں کریں گے -

Vocabulary:
1. to import 2. win 3. to destroy 4. storm 5. political-party 6. to refuse 7. to obey 8. naughty 9. lame excuses 10. foul, dirty 11. to agree with 12. by air

We begin interrogative sentences or questions with 'will' or 'shall' or some question word followed by 'will' or 'shall'.

Here are some examples:-

1. Who will face the danger for you?

1 - تمھارے لئے خطرے کا سامنا کون کرے گا ؟

2. Will the people run after the mad dog?

2 - کیا لوگ پاگل کتے کے پیچھے بھاگیں گے ؟

3. When will you vacate the house?

3 - تم مکان کب خالی کرو گے ؟

4. Will the passengers miss the train?

4 - کیا مسافر گاڑی سے رہ جائیں گے ؟

5. Why will the milkman mix water in the milk?

5 - گوالہ دودھ میں پانی کیوں ملائے گا ؟

6. Will you offer fruit to the guests?

6 - کیا آپ مہمانوں کو پھل پیش کرینگے ؟

7. Will the shopkeeper give short weight?

7 ـ کیا دوکاندار کم تول دے گا ؟

8. How will you pass a base coin?

8 ـ تم کھوٹہ سکّہ کیسے چلاؤ گے ؟

9. Who will oppose you?

9 ـ تمھاری مخالفت کون کرے گا ؟

10.Where will the driver park the car?

10 ـ ڈرائیور گاڑی کہاں کھڑی کرے گا ؟

11.When will Saleem pay back his debt?

11 ـ سلیم اپنا قرضہ کب واپس کرے گا ؟

12.Will they look after your luggage?

12 کیا وہ آپکے سامان کی حفاظت کریں گے ؟

13.When will you publish your book?

13 ـ آپ اپنی کتاب کب شائع کریں گے ؟

14.Will you preach Islam?

14 ـ کیا آپ اسلام کی تبلیغ کریں گے ؟

15. When will the snow melt on the mountains?

15 ـ برف پہاڑوں پر کب پگھلے گی ؟

Exercise

1 ـ کیا تم اپنے دوست کو پہچان لوگے ؟ 2 ـ وہ نہیں
اپنی بندوق دینے سے کیوں انکار[2] کر دیں گے 3 ـ
کیا لڑکے یہ واقعہ یاد رکھیں گے ؟ 4 ـ وزیر استعفی[3][1]
نہیں دے گا ـ 5 ـ پولیس چھاپہ[4] کیوں مارے گی ؟ 6 ـ
کیا یہ گونگا باتیں سنے گا؟ 7 ـ دروازہ کون کھٹکھٹائے
گا ؟ 8 ـ تم فٹ بال کو ٹھوکر[5] کیوں لگاؤ گے ؟ 9 ـ

لڑکیاں سویٹر کب بنے گیں ؟ 10 - کیا وہ پولیس کو چوری کی اطلاع دیں گے ؟ 11 - شکاری ہرن کا شکار کہاں کھیلے گا ؟ 12 - کیا اس کو والد کی جائیداد ورثۂ میں نہیں ملے گی ؟ 13 - تم رکشا کرائے پر کیوں نہیں لوگے ؟ 14 - لوگ عید کی نماز کہاں پڑھیں گے ؟ 15 - پاکسان کونسی اشیاء درآمد کرے گا ؟

Vocabulary:
1. to recognise 2. to refuse 3. to resign 4. to raid 5. kick 6. to inherit 7. offer 8. to import

FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE
(ACTIVE VOICE)
AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Read these sentences carefully:-

1. It will be raining now.

1 - اب بارش ہو رہی ہوگی -

2. The sun will be rising.

2 - سورج طلوع ہورہا ہوگا -

3. The moon will be setting.

3 - چاند غروب ہو رہا ہوگا -

4. The players will be playing in the field.

4 - کھلاڑی میدان میں کھیل رہے ہونگے -

5. The farmer will be smoking his pipe.

5 - کسان حقّہ پی رہا ہوگا -

6. The mother will be kissing her baby.

6 - ماں اپنے بچے کو چوم رہی ہوگی -

7. The passengers will be buying the tickets.

7 ۔ مسافر ٹکٹ خرید رہے ہونگے ۔

8. The children will be learning tables by heart.

8 ۔ بچے پہاڑے زبانی یاد کر رہے ہونگے ۔

9. The teacher will be teaching English to the class.

9 ۔ استاد جماعت کو انگلش پڑھا رہا ہوگا ۔

10. The gardener will be watering the plants.

10 ۔ مالی پودوں کو پانی دے رہا ہوگا ۔

11. The thief will be breaking into the house.

11 ۔ چور مکان میں نقب لگا رہا ہوگا ۔

12. The people will be saying Eid prayer.

12 ۔ لوگ نمازِ عید پڑھ رہے ہونگے ۔

13. The birds will be chirping in the trees.

13 ۔ پرندے درختوں پر چہچہا رہے ہونگے ۔

14. The dyer will be dyeing the clothes.

14 ۔ رنگ ریز کپڑے رنگ رہا ہوگا ۔

15. The dogs will be fighting over the bone.

15 ۔ کتے ہڈی پر لڑ رہے ہونگے ۔

We find that in future continuous tense 'will be' is followed by the first form of verb with the addition of 'ing'.

Exercise

1 ۔ طلباء گھر واپس جا رہے ہونگے 2. صدر جلسہ تقریر کر رہے ہونگے ۔ 3 ۔ معزز مہمان انعامات تقسیم کر رہا ہوگا ۔ 4 ۔ میں ڈرامے میں حصہ لے رہا ہوں گا ۔ 5 ۔ بچہ اپنا کھلونا تلاش کر رہا ہوگا ۔ 6 ۔ ڈھول

بجانے والے[3] ڈھول بجا رہے ہونگے - 7 - ہم مکان میں سفیدی کر رہے ہونگے - 8 - فوج دشمن پر گولیاں برسا رہی ہوگی - 9 - تم دریا میں نہا رہے ہوگے - 10 - وہ کتے کو چھڑی سے مار رہا ہوگا - 11 - انجینئر پل کی مرمت کر رہے ہونگے - 12 - میں کتاب کی جلد[4] بنا رہا ہونگا - 13 - پاگل کتا لوگوں کو کاٹ رہا ہوگا - 14 - زخمی کا خون بہہ[5] رہا ہوگا - 15 - بچہ کھلونے توڑ رہا ہوگا -

Vocabulary:
1. guest of honour 2. to look for 3. to beat drum 4. to bind 5. to flow, to bleed.

In translating negative sentences "not" is used after "will" that is before "be" as under:-

1. Children will not be weeping.

1 - بچے نہیں رو رہے ہونگے -

2. You will not be laughing.

2 - تم ہنس نہیں رہے ہوگے -

3. They will not be joking.

3 - وہ مذاق نہیں کر رہے ہونگے -

4. Majid will not be teasing his brother.

4 - مجید اپنے بھائی کو نہیں ستا رہا ہوگا -

5. The lame man will not be riding the horse.

5 - لنگڑا گھوڑے پر سوار نہیں ہو رہا ہوگا -

6. The beggar will not be begging.

6 - فقیر بھیک نہیں مانگ رہا ہوگا -

7. The rich man will not be giving alms.

7 - امیر خیرات نہیں دے رہا ہوگا -

8. The master will not be beating the slave.

8 ـ آقا غلام کو نہیں پیٹ رہا ہوگا ـ

9. The lion will not be tearing the goat.

9 ـ شیر بکری کو نہیں پھاڑ رہا ہوگا ـ

10 The butcher will not be sharpening the knife

10 ـ قصاب چھری تیز نہیں کر رہا ہوگا ـ

11.You will not be slaughtering the hen.

11 ـ تم مرغی کو ذبح نہیں کر رہے ہوگے ـ

12.Asghari will not be cutting the birthday cake.

12 ـ اصغری یوم پیدائش کا کیک نہیں کاٹ رہی ہوگی ـ

13.The washerwoman will not be pressing the clothes.

13 ـ دھوبن کپڑے استری نہیں کر رہی ہوگی ـ

14.The gold smith will not be making the ornaments.

14 ـ سنار زیور نہیں تیار کر رہا ہوگا ـ

15.He will not be praying now.

15 ـ وہ اس وقت دُعا نہیں مانگ رہا ہوگا ـ

Exercise

1ـ لوگ آج پتنگیں نہیں اڑا رہے ہونگے ـ 2ـ ڈاکٹر مریض کا اپریشن نہیں کر رہا ہوگا ـ 3 ـ گورنر میری عرضی پر غور نہیں کر رہا ہوگا ـ 4 ـ وہ صلح نہیں کر رہے ہونگے ـ 5 ـ مریض دوائی کی خوراک نہیں پی رہا ہوگا ـ 6 ـ بچے کاغذی کشتیاں نہیں تیرا رہے ہونگے ـ 7 ـ گاڑی تیز نہیں چل رہی ہوگی ـ 8 ـ عورتیں ہار نہیں بنا رہی ہونگی ـ 9 ـ تم دوڑوں میں

حصّہ نہیں لے رہے ہوگے - 10 - موچی جُوتے تیار نہیں کر رہا ہوگا - 11 - وہ مکان خالی نہیں کر رہے ہوں گے - 12 - وہ مال سستا[5] نہیں بیچ رہا ہوگا - 13 - اچھے دوکاندار مال ذخیرہ[6] نہیں کر رہے ہونگے - 14 - سمگلر دن کے وقت سامان سمگل نہیں کر رہے ہونگے - 15 - نیک آدمی دودھ میں پانی نہیں ملا رہا ہوگا -

Vocabulary:
1. to operate upon 2. to consider 3. to make peace 4. races 5. cheap 6. to hoard.

In interrogative sentences or questions 'will' or 'shall or question word followed by 'will' or 'shall' is used in the beginning of the sentences as in the following examples:

1. Will the boy be reading his lesson?

1 - کیا لڑکا اپنا سبق پڑھ رہا ہوگا ؟

2. Will the girls be dusting the things?

2 - کیا لڑکیاں چیزیں جھاڑ رہی ہونگی ؟

3. Why will you be reading their letter?

3 - تم اُن کا خط کیوں پڑھ رہے ہوگے ؟

4. When will the sun be rising?

4 - سورج کب نکل رہا ہوگا ؟

5. How will he be flying the kite?

5 - وہ پتنگ کیسے اڑا رہا ہوگا ؟

6. Where will the women be singing?

6 - عورتیں کہاں گا رہی ہونگی ؟

7. What will you be thinking of?

7 - تم کیا سوچ رہے ہوگے ؟

8. Where shall we be seeing the match?

8 - ہم میچ کہاں دیکھ رہے ہونگے ؟

9. Where will the hunter be hiding himself?

9 - شکاری کہاں چھپ رہا ہوگا ؟

10. Whom will he be telling the secret to?

10 - وہ راز کس کو بتا رہا ہوگا ؟

11. How many men will be cutting the crop?

11 - کتنے آدمی فصل کاٹ رہے ہونگے ؟

12. Why will you be laughing at him?

12 - تم اس آدمی پر کیوں ہنس رہے ہوگے ؟

13. Why will the children be weeping?

13 - بچے کیوں رو رہے ہونگے ؟

14. When will you be going on journey?

14 - تم کب سفر پر روانہ ہو رہے ہوگے ؟

15. Shall I be dismounting from the horse?

15 - کیا میں گھوڑے سے اتر رہا ہونگا ؟

Exercise

1 - بچے کب سو رہے ہونگے ؟ 2 - کسان فصل کب بو[1] رہے ہونگے ؟ 3 - کیا مزدور سڑک ہموار[2] کر رہے ہونگے ؟ 4 - لوگ کہاں جمع[3] ہو رہے ہونگے ؟ 5 - ستارے کب چمک رہے ہونگے ؟ 6 - کیا مسافر گھر پہنچ رہے ہوں گے ؟ 7 - ہم ان کا استقبال[4] کہاں کر رہے ہوں گے ؟ 8 - فوج ملک کا دفاع[5] کیسے کر رہی ہوگی ؟ 9 - کیا دونوں فریق[6] زمین کے اس ٹکڑے پر لڑ[7] رہے ہونگے؟ 10 - کیا تم میز کو پیچھے دھکیل[8] رہے ہو گے ؟ 11 - وہ

کیوں جھوٹ بول رہا ہوگا ؟ 12- ریل گاڑی دیر سے کیوں آرہی ہوگی ؟ 13- کیا نوکر تازہ سبزی[9] خرید رہا ہوگا ؟ 14- کیا لڑکی چرخہ[10] کات[11] رہی ہو گی ؟ 15 کتنے مزدور پُل تعمیر کر رہے ہونگے ؟

Vocabulary:

1. to sow 2. to level 3. to gather 4. to receive 5. to defend 6. parties 7. to fight over 8. to push 9. vegetables 10. spinning wheel 11. to run.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE
(ACTIVE VOICE)
AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Study the following sentences:-

1. The sun will have set in.

1 - سورج غروب ہوچکا ہوگا -

2. The guests will have come.

2 - مہمان آچکے ہونگے -

3. We shall have taken rest.

3 - ہم آرام کر چکے ہونگے -

4. The watchman will have gone home.

4 - چوکیدار گھر جاچکا ہوگا -

5. You will have taken breakfast.

5 - تم ناشتہ کر چکے ہوگے -

6. They will have said their prayers.

6 - انھوں نے نماز پڑھ لی ہوگی -

7. Children will have eaten sweets.

7 - بچوں نے مٹھائی کھا لی ہوگی -

8. The headmaster will have entered the office.

8 - ہیڈ ماسٹر دفتر میں داخل ہوچکا ہوگا -

9. You will have received the money-order.

9 - تم نے منی آرڈر وصول کر لیا ہوگا -

10.We shall have changed the house.

10 - ہم مکان تبدیل کر چکے ہونگے -

11.The police will have dispersed the crowd.

11 - پولیس ہجوم کو منتشر کر چکی ہوگی -

12.Robbers will have hidden themselves in the forest.

12 - ڈاکو جنگل میں چھپ چکے ہونگے -

13.Hounds will have fallen on the rabbit.

13 - کتے خرگوش پر جھپٹ پڑے ہونگے -

14.I shall have taken a walk by seven o'clock.

14 - میں سات بجے تک سیر کر چکا ہونگا -

15.The servant will have shut the hens in the pen. •

15 - نوکر مرغیوں کو ڈربے میں بند کرچکا ہوگا -

You see that we have used "will have" or shall have" and the third form of verb in these sentences. Now translate accordingly.

Exercise

1 - وہ دروازے کو تالا[1] لگا چکا ہوگا - 2 - ہم صندوق کا قفل کھول[2] چکے ہونگے - 3 - مزدوروں نے ہڑتال کر دی ہوگی - 4 - کلرک ہڑتال کھول چکے ہونگے - 5 - وہ اپنا کام مکمل کر چکے ہونگے - 6 - اس اجتماع میں کئی ملکوں نے حصہ[3] لیا ہوگا - 7 - اچھے کھلاڑی انعامات

حاصل کرچکے ہونگے ۔ 8- باغبان کیاریاں[4] تیار کر چکا ہوگا ۔ 9- سلیم نے اپنے بھائی کی مدد کی ہو گی ۔ 10- ہمارے دوست ہمارا انتظار کر چکے ہونگے۔ 11- تم نے مجید کی سفارش[5] کر دی ہوگی ۔ 12- میں جماعت کو امتحان کے بارے میں سب کچھ بتا چکا ہوں گا ۔ 13- لڑکے مقابلے کے متعلق سب کچھ جان چکے ہونگے ۔ 14- زیبا اپنی سہیلی کو راز[6] بتا چکی ہو گی ۔ 15- سوار گھوڑوں سے اتر[7] چکے ہوں گے ۔

Vocabulary:
1. to lock 2. to unlock 3. to take part 4. flower beds 5. to recommend 6. secret 7. to alight

While translating negative sentences "not" is placed between "will or shall" and "have" as:-

1. They will not have eaten mangoes.

1 - وہ آم نہیں کھا چکے ہونگے ۔

2. You will not have taken bath.

2 - تم نہا نہیں چکے ہوگے ۔

3. They will not have sworn in the court.

3 - وہ عدالت میں قسم نہیں کھا چکے ہوں گے ۔

4. The robber will not have tied his hands and feet.

4 - ڈاکو نے اسکے ہاتھ پاؤں نہیں باندھے ہونگے۔

5. The doctor will not have dressed the injured.

5 - ڈاکٹر نے زخمی کی مرہم پٹی نہیں کی ہوگی ۔

6. Ḥaider will not have sent the servant to you.

6 - حیدر نے نوکر کو تمہارے پاس نہیں بھیجا ہوگا۔

7. The potter will not have fired the pots.

7 - کمہار نے برتن نہیں پکائے ہونگے -

8. The book-binder will not have bound the books.

8 - جلد ساز کتابوں کی جلدیں نہیں بنا چکا ہوگا۔

9. The hunter will not have caught any bird.

9 - شکاری نے کوئی پرندہ نہیں پکڑا ہوگا -

10. The teacher will not have called the roll.

10 - استاد حاضری نہیں لگا چکے ہونگے -

11. The head master will not have forgiven the boys.

11 - ہیڈ ماسٹر نے لڑکوں کو معاف نہیں کیا ہوگا -

12. The boys will not have begged for pardon.

12 - لڑکوں نے معافی نہیں مانگی ہوگی -

13. This boy will not have pushed the blind man.

13 اس لڑکے نے اندھے آدمی کو دھکا نہیں دیا ہوگا -

14. The enemy will not have given in.

14 - دشمن نے ہتھیار نہیں ڈالے ہونگے -

Exercise

1 - انہوں نے یہ غلطی[1] نہیں کی[2] ہوگی - 2 - وہ تنخواہ نہیں لے چکا ہوگا - 3 - میں نے تمھارا خط نہیں کھولا ہوگا - 4 - استاد نے طالبعلم کو بید[3] نہیں لگائے ہونگے - 5 - ہم نے انکے سوالات کے جواب نہیں دیئے ہونگے - 6 - کوئی مسافر بس میں سوار نہیں ہوا ہوگا - 7 - رنگ ساز[4] نے دروازوں کو رنگ نہیں کیا ہوگا - 8 - بھیڑیں ابدی چر[5] نہیں چکی ہوں گی -

9 - گوالے نے بھینس کا دودھ نہیں[6] نکالا ہوگا۔ 10 - گاؤں والوں نے اپنی مدد آپ نہیں کی ہوگی۔ 11 - وہ جلوس میں شامل نہیں ہوئے ہونگے - 12 - باورچی نے کھانا تیار نہیں کیا ہوگا - 13 - وہ اخبار نہیں پڑھ چکے ہونگے - 14 - ڈاکیہ میرا خط نہیں لایا ہو گا - 15 - اس نے غریب آدمی کا مذاق نہیں[7] اڑایا ہو گا -

Vocabulary:
1. mistake 2. to make 3. to cane 4. painter 5. to graze 6. to milk 7. to make fun of

While translating interrogative sentences "will or shall" or question word followed by "will or shall" is used in the beginning of the sentences as:-

1. Will all the birds have flown?

1 - کیا تمام پرندے اڑ چکے ہونگے ؟

2. Will my companions have packed the luggage?

2 - کیا میرے ساتھی سامان باندھ چکے ہونگے ؟

3. Will all the guests have taken their seats.?

3 - کیا مہمان اپنی اپنی جگہ بیٹھ چکے ہونگے ؟

4. Why will they have left their work incomplete?

4 - انہوں نے اپنا کام کیوں ادھورا چھوڑ دیا ہوگا؟

5. When shall we have discouraged them?

5 - ہم نے ان کی حوصلہ شکنی کب کی ہوگی ؟

6. Will you have gone to office at the fixed time?

6 کیا تم مقررہ وقت پر دفتر جاچکے ہوگے ؟

7. When will the officer have considered your application?

7 - افسر نے تمھاری درخواست پر کب غور کیا ہوگا؟

8. How will the people have put up their demands?

8 ۔ لوگوں نے اپنے مطالبات کیسے پیش کئے ہونگے ؟

9. Will he have lost every thing in gambling?

9 ۔ کیا وہ جوئے میں سب کچھ ہار چکا ہوگا ؟

10. Will your son have won distinction in the competition?

10 ۔ کیا تمھارا بیٹا مقابلے میں امتیاز حاصل کرچکا ہوگا ۔

11. Will the murderer have made good his escape?

11 ۔ کیا قاتل صاف بچ کر نکل گیا ہوگا ؟

12. When will the government have brought down the prices?

12 ۔ حکومت قیمتیں کب کم کر چکی ہوگی ؟

13. Why shall I have forgiven him?

13 ۔ میں اس کو کیوں معاف کر چکا ہونگا ؟

14. Will all the members have agreed to this proposal?

14 ۔ کیا تمام اراکین نے اس تجویز سے اتفاق کیا ہوگا؟

15. Why will the Director have turned down the project?

15 ۔ ڈائریکٹر اس منصوبے کو کیوں مسترد کر چکا ہوگا؟

Exercise

1 ۔ کیا انجینئر اس نقشے کو منظور کر چکے ہونگے ؟

2 ۔ گاؤں والوں نے گاؤں کو کیسے سجایا ہوگا؟ 3 ۔ کیا بشیر نے استعفیٰ دیدیا ہوگا ؟ 4 ۔ گاڑی پر پتھر کس نے پھینکا ہوگا ؟ 5 ۔ دیوانے نے کتابیں کہاں جلائی ہونگی ؟ 6 ۔ مسافر کل رات کہاں ٹھہرے ہونگے؟

7 ۔ کیا عورتوں نے یہ گیت پسند کیا ہوگا ؟ 8 ۔ اس

سے خط کب ڈاک[3] میں ڈالا ہوگا ؟ 9 - کیا وہ الزام[4] ماننے سے انکار[5] کرچکا ہوگا ؟ 10 - پوسٹ ماسٹر نے ڈاکخانہ کب کھولا ہوگا ؟ 11 - کیا مزدور سکول میں سفیدی کر چکے ہونگے ؟ 12 - کیا چوکیدار نے مکان کی حفاظت کی ہوگی ؟ 13 - کیا انہوں نے افسر کا حکم مانا ہو گا ؟ 14 - کیا تم میرے مشورے[6] پر عمل کر[7] چکے ہوگے؟ 15 - اسکو یہ حادثہ[8] کہاں پیش آیا[9] ہوگا ؟

Vocabulary:
1. to approve 2. to resign 3. to post 4. charge 5. to deny 6. advice 7. to act upon 8. accident 9. to meet.

FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

(Active Voice)

Read these sentences carefully:-

1. Bashir will have been learning the lesson for two hours.

1 - بشیر دو گھنٹے سے سبق یاد کرتا رہا ہوگا -

2. The farmer will have been ploughing for four days.

2 - کسان چار روز سے ہل چلا رہا ہوگا -

3. Birds will have been chirping since morning.

3 - پرندے صبح سے چہچہا رہے ہونگے -

4. It will have been raining since Tuesday.

4 - بارش منگل سے ہو رہی ہوگی -

5. It will have been hailing for twenty minutes.

5 - بیس منٹ سے اولے پڑ رہے ہونگے -

6. You will have been teasing the child for one hour.

6 - تم ایک گھنٹے سے بچے کو ستا رہے ہوگے -

7. He will have been making mischief for three days.

7 ۔ وہ تین دن سے شرارت کر رہا ہوگا ۔

8. The boy will have been pulling the rope since 10 o'clock.

8 ۔ لڑکا ۱۰ بجے سے رسی کو کھینچتا رہا ہوگا ۔

9. He will have been going to school since September.

9 ۔ وہ ستمبر سے باقاعدہ سکول جاتا رہا ہوگا ۔

10. These men will have been diving since 2 o'clock.

10 ۔ یہ آدمی دو بجے سے غوطے لگاتے رہے ہونگے ۔

11. Aslam and Anwar will have been working together since Monday.

11 ۔ اسلم اور انور سوموار سے اکھٹے کام کرتے رہے ہوں گے ۔

12. Nasima will have been receiving girl-guide training since 1980.

12 ۔ نسیمہ ۱۹۸۰ء سے گرل گائیڈ کی تربیت حاصل کرتی رہی ہوگی ۔

13. The fishermen will have been catching fish for three days.

13 ۔ مچھیرے تین دن سے مچھلیاں پکڑتے ہوں گے ۔

14. The boys will have been doing home work since evening.

14 ۔ لڑکے شام سے ہوم ورک کرتے رہے ہونگے ۔

15. Floods will have been coming in the river for many years.

15 ۔ دریا میں کئی سالوں سے سیلاب آتا رہا ہوگا ۔

In sentences belonging to this tense we use "will" or "shall" with "have been" before the first form of verb along with "ing"

Exercise

1 ـ لوگ چار بجے سے کنوئیں سے پانی بھر[1] رہے ہونگے۔
2 ـ آپ آدھے گھنٹے سے ڈپو[2] سے آٹا لیتے رہے ہونگے۔
3 ـ طالبعلم تین گھنٹے سے پرچہ حل کرتے رہے ہوں
گے ـ 4 ـ اقبال کئی سالوں سے شعر لکھتے رہے ہونگے۔
5 ـ کھلاڑی ایک گھنٹے سے ہاکی کھیلتے رہے ہونگے ـ
6 ـ لوگوں کی اکثریت ۱۹۸۴ء سے اس قانون[3] کی مخالفت[4]
کرتی رہی ہوگی ـ 7 ـ عورتیں دوپہر سے لڑتی رہی ہوں
گی ـ 8 ـ تم پندرہ مارچ سے دھم کا امتحان[5] لیتے رہے
ہو گے ـ 9 ـ کچھ آدمی اتوار سے روزہ رکھ[6] رہے ہوں
گے ـ 10 ـ نیک آدمی دو گھنٹے سے دعا مانگ رہا ہو
گا ـ 11 ـ وہ کل سے جھوٹے بہانے[7] بنا رہا ہو گا ـ
12 ـ لڑکے صبح سے دریا میں تیرتے رہے ہونگے۔ 13 ـ
لڑکیاں ستمبر سے سویٹر بنتی رہی ہونگیں ـ 14 ـ ہم
پندرہ منٹ سے جائے تیار کرتے رہے ہونگے۔ 15۔ مداری[8]
پانچ بجے سے تماشہ دکھاتا[9] رہا ہوگا ـ

Vocabulary:
1. to draw 2. depot 3. law 4. to oppose 5. to examine 6. to fast 7. excuses 8. juggler 9. to give show.

In negative sentences "not" is used after "will" or "shall" as under:

1. He will not have been reading the newspaper since 7 o'clock.

1 ـ وہ سات بجے سے اخبار نہیں پڑھتا رہا ہوگا ـ

2. We shall not have been writing the essay since night.

2 ـ ہم رات سے مضمون نہیں لکھتے رہے ہونگے ـ

3. They will not have been playing since evening.
3 – وہ شام سے کھیلتے نہیں رہے ہونگے ۔

4. The dyer will not have been dyeing clothes for three hours.
4 – رنگ ساز تین گھنٹے سے کپڑے نہیں رنگتا رہا ہوگا ۔

5. The dirty boy will not have been taking bath for several days.
5 – گندہ بچہ کئی دن سے نہیں نہاتا رہا ہوگا ۔

6. People will not have been mourning the death of old man for three days.
6 – لوگ تین دن سے بوڑھے کا ماتم نہیں کر رہے ہونگے ۔

7. The gardener will not have been plucking flowers since morning.
7 – مالی صبح سے پھول نہیں چنتا رہا ہوگا ۔

8. This man will not have been living in this city for five months.
8 – یہ آدمی پانچ ماہ سے اس شہر میں نہیں رہتا رہا ہوگا ۔

9. You will not have been paying rent since July.
9 – تم جولائی سے مکان کا کرایہ ادا نہیں کرتے رہے ہو گے ۔

1 sima will not have been going to school since the before yesterday.
10 – نسیمہ پرسوں سے سکول نہیں جاتی رہی ہوگی ۔

Exercise

1 – بچہ شام سے نہیں روتا رہا ہوگ – 2 – تماشائی کھیل میں ایک گھنٹے سے دلچسپی نہیں لیتے رہے ہوں گے – 3 – ڈاکٹر دوپہر سے مریضوں کو ٹیکے نہیں لگاتا

رہا ہوگا - 4 - تیر اک کل سے دریا میں نہیں تیرتے[3]
رہے ہونگے - 5 - بشیر ۲ بجے سے نوٹ نہیں گنتا[4] رہا
ہوگا - 6 - نجمہ ایک ماہ سے کپڑے نہیں سیتی رہی
ہوگی - 7 - نوکر تین سال سے مالک کی خدمت[5] نہیں کر
رہا ہوگا - 8 - قافلہ[6] ایک ہفتے سے آگے نہیں[7] چل
رہا ہوگا - 9 - لوگ پچھلے سال سے اس اخبار کو نہیں
پڑھتے رہے ہونگے - 10 - میرے رشتہ دار چار سال سے
میرے گھر کی حفاظت[8] نہیں کرتے رہے ہونگے - 11 - آپ
دو دن سے افسر کی خوشامد[9] نہیں کرتے رہے ہوں گے -
12 - ہم اگست سے اس کو تحفے نہیں دیتے رہے ہونگے -
13 - وہ سوموار سے پھل نہیں بیچتے رہے ہوں گے -
14 - ٹھیکدار 16 تاریخ سے فوج کو خوراک مہیا[10] نہیں
کرتے رہے ہونگے - 15 - ہمارا وزیراعظم 1970 سے
ایسی غلطیاں[11] نہیں کرتا رہا ہوگا -

Vocabulary:
1. spectators 2. to take interest 3. to swim 4. to count 5. serve 6. caravan 7. to move on 8. to look after 9. to flatter 10. to supply 11. to make a mistake

In interrogative sentences "will" or "shall" are used in the beginning of sentences or the question word is followed by "will or shall" before the subject for example:-

1. Will you have been talking since morning?

1 - کیا تم صبح سے باتیں کرتے رہے ہوگے ؟

2. Will the child have been sleeping since evening?

2 - کیا بچہ شام سے سوتا رہا ہوگا ؟

3. Whom will you have been waiting for two hours?

3 - آپ دو گھنٹے سے کس کا انتظار کرتے رہے ہونگے؟

4. Where will the wood cutter have been looking for his axe for three days?

4- لکڑہارا تین دن سے کلہاڑا کہاں ڈھونڈ رہا ہوگا؟

5. Since when will the child have been playing with the toys?

5- بچہ کب سے کھلونوں سے کھیلتا رہا ہوگا ؟

6. Why will not the book-binder have been binding the books since 4 o' clock?

6- جلد ساز چار بجے سے کتابوں کی جلدیں کیوں نہیں کرتا رہا ہوگا ؟

7. Why will the students have not been coming to school since the day before yesterday?

7 - طلبہ پرسوں سے کیوں سکول نہیں آتے رہے ہونگے ؟

8. Will your brother have been writing poems for four years?

8- کیا تمھارے بھائی چار سال سے نظمیں لکھتا رہا ہوگا ؟

9. Will the unfortunate man have been thinking for several days?

9- کیا بدقسمت آدمی کئی دنوں سے سوچ رہا ہوگا ؟

10.Where will the nomads have been living since January?

10 - خانہ بدوش جنوری سے کہاں رہتے رہے ہونگے ؟

11.Will the people have been mourning his death for ten days?

11 - کیا لوگ اسکی موت پر دس دن سے سوگوار رہے ہوں گے ؟

12.Why will they have been daring to attack the city since March?

12- وہ مارچ سے شہر پر حملہ کرنے کی جرأت کیوں کرتے رہے ہونگے ؟

13.Will the friends have been encouraging him since Monday?

13. کیا دوست اسکی حوصلہ افزائی سوموار سے کرتے رہے ہونگے ؟

14.Will your uncle have been remembering you for two years?

14- کیا تمہارے چچا دو سال سے تمہیں یار کر رہے ہوں گے ؟

15.Why will you have been discouraging them since Saturday?

15- آپ گذشتہ ہفتے سے اُن کی حوصلہ شکنی کیوں کرتے رہے ہونگے ؟

Exercise

1 کیا لوگ ایک ماہ سے اِس قانون کے خلاف[1] احتجاج[2] کر رہے ہونگے - 2 - طلبہ پولیس کے خلاف صبح سے نعرے کیوں لگا رہے ہونگے ؟ 3 - کیا باورچی ۹ بجے سے کھانا پکاتا رہا ہوگا ؟ 4 - عورت ایک گھنٹے سے باورچی خانے میں کیا بھوُن[3] رہی ہوگی ؟ 5 - لڑکے ۸ بجے سے کیا مضموُن[4] لکھتے رہے ہونگے ؟ 6 - مصوّر[5] پانچ ماہ سے کس کی تصویر بناتے رہے ہونگے ؟
7 - کل سے کتنے مزدور اینٹیں[6] اٹھاتے رہے ہونگے ؟
8 - کتا کب سے دم ہلاتا[7] رہا ہوگا ؟ 9 - کیا شہد[8] کی مکھیاں پندرہ منٹ سے کاٹتی[9] رہی ہونگی ؟ 10- کیا مالی صُبح سے کیاریوں سے گھاس کاٹ رہا ہوگا ؟ 11- کیا یہ آدمی دو سال سے خواہ مخواہ تنخواہ وصول کرتا رہا ہوگا ؟ 12- بادشاہ چار دن سے شہر کی گلیوں میں کیوں گھومتا رہا ہوگا ؟ 13 - کیا گورنر رات سے عوام میں گھل[10] مل جاتا رہا ہوگا ؟ 14 - یہ عالم[11] آدمی ایک سال سے اس کتاب کا ترجمہ کرتا رہا ہوگا ؟ 15 کیا باپ اپنے بیٹے کو سر پر دس منٹ سے ہاتھ پھیر[12] رہا ہوگا ؟

Vocabulary:
1. against 2. to protest 3. to roast 4. essay 5. painter 6. bricks 7. to wag tail 8. bees 9. to sting 10. to mingle, to mix up with 11. scholar 12. to pat.

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE
(PASSIVE VOICE)
AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Look at these sentences:-

1. This match will be played at Karachi.

1 - یہ میچ کراچی میں کھیلا جائے گا -

2. The hospital will be opened tomorrow.

2 - کل ہسپتال کا افتتاح کیا جائے گا -

3. This poem will be translated.

3 - اس نظم کا ترجمہ کیا جائے گا -

4. Cotton will be grown on larger area this year.

4 - اس سال کپاس زیادہ رقبے پر اُگائی جائے گی -

5. The dog will be chained during the day.

5 - دن کے وقت کتے کو باندھ دیا جائے گا -

6. Steps will be taken to save the city.

6 - شہر کو بچانے کے لیے اقدام کیا جائے گا -

7. They will be greeted at the railway station.

7 - ریلوے سٹیشن پر اُن کو سلام کیا جائے گا -

8. The guests will be received at the bus stand.

8 - مہمانوں کا استقبال بسوں کے اڈے پر کیا جائیگا -

9. The patient will be given an injection today.

9 - مریض کو آج ٹیکہ لگایا جائے گا -

10.A film will be shown in the school hall.

10 ۔ سکول کے ہال میں فلم دکھائی جائے گی ۔

11.The winning team will be awarded the shield.

11 ۔ جیتنے والی ٹیم کو شیلڈ دی جائے گی ۔

12.We shall be informed of the result.

12 ۔ ہمیں نتیجے کی اطلاع دیجائے گی ۔

13.Every poor man will be given a plot of land.

13 ۔ ہر غریب آدمی کو ایک قطعہ زمین دیا جائے گا۔

14.Every disabled person will be helped.

14 ۔ ہر معذور آدمی کی مدد کی جائے گی ۔

15. The leaves of trees will be burnt.

15 ۔ درختوں کے پتے جلا دیئے جائیں گے ۔

In future indefinite tense we have used the third form of the verb after "will be" or "shall be". Now translate:-

Exercise

1 ۔ یہ پارسل[1] واپس بھیجا جائے گا ۔ 2 ۔ تمھارے خط کا جواب دیا جائے گا ۔ 3 ۔ بچوں میں مٹھائی تقسیم کی جائے گی ۔ 4 ۔ گندم[2] کی فصل اپریل میں کاٹی جائے گی ۔ 5 ۔ سکول لائبریری کیلئے متداری[3] کتب خریدی جائیں گی ۔ 6 ۔ کسانوں کو بلا سود[4] قرضہ دیا جائے گا ۔ 7 ۔ پل بنانے کیلئے سیمنٹ فراہم[5] کیا جائے گا ۔ 8 ۔ تمھیں کالج میں داخلہ دیا جائے گا ۔ 9 ۔ اس سال دو ہرے ٹیکس[6] لگائے جائیں گے ۔ 10 ۔ مسافروں کو کنی

سہولتیں[7] فراہم کی جائیں گی ۔ 11۔ ملک میں[8] زرعی
اصلاحات[9] نافذ[10] کی جائیں گی ۔ 12۔ نئی سڑکیں بنانے
پر ہزاروں روپے خرچ کئے جائیں گے ۔ 13۔ چڑیا گھر
میں کچھ نئے جانور لائے جائیں گے ۔ 14۔ طارق کی
تصویریں نمائش[11] میں رکھی جائیں گی ۔ 15۔ صدر کی
آمد پر بینڈ بجایا[12] جائے گا ۔

Vocabulary:
1. parcel 2. wheat crop 3. standard 4. interest free 5. to supply 6. to impose 7. facilities 8. agricultural 9. reforms 10. to introduce 11. exhibition 12. to play.

1. This news will be published in the newspapers.

1۔ یہ خبر اخبارات میں چھاپی جائے گی ۔

2. I shall be granted leave for four days.

2۔ مجھے چار دن کی رخصت دی جائے گی ۔

3. Children will be shown round the zoo.

3۔ بچوں کو چڑیا گھر کی سیر کرائی جائے گی ۔

4. We shall be waited upon here.

4۔ ہمارا انتظار یہاں کیا جائے گا ۔

We have used "will or shall" with "be" and third form of the verb in these sentences. In negative sentences "not" is placed after "will" or "shall". Let us see the following examples:-

1. The camera will not be taken on loan.

1۔ کیمرہ ادھار نہیں لیا جائے گا ۔

2. This order will not be obeyed.

2۔ اس حکم کو نہیں مانا جائے گا ۔

3. This book will not be banned.

3۔ اس کتاب پر پابندی نہیں لگائی جائے گی ۔

4. Majid will not be dismissed from service.

4 - مجید کو ملازمت سے برطرف نہیں کیا جائے گا ۔

5. People will not be informed of flood.

5 - سیلاب کے بارے میں لوگوں کو اطلاع
نہیں دی جائے گی ۔

6. We shall not be given this building free of rent.

6 - ھمیں یہ عمارت بغیر کرائے کے نہیں دی جائے گی-

7. I shall not be allowed to go before time.

7 - وقت سے پہلے مجھے جانے نہیں دیا جائے گا ۔

8. He will not be brought up by his uncle.

8 - اسکی پرورش اس کے چچا کے ہاں نہیں ھوگی ۔

9. The electric pole will not be installed here.

9 - بجلی کا کھمبا یہاں نہیں لگایا جائے گا ۔

10.Cars will not be parked here.

10 - موٹر گاڑیاں یہاں کھڑی نہیں کی جائیں گی ۔

11.His wish will not be granted.

11- اس کی خواہش پوری نہیں کی جائے گی ۔

12.Your brother will not be transferred to Lahore.

12- تمھارے بھائی کا تبادلہ لاھور نہیں کیا جائے گا۔

13.A berth shall not be reserved for me by this train.

13 - اس گاڑی سے میرے لیے برتھ مخصوص نہیں
کی جائے گی ۔

14.Knives will not be sharpened at this time.

14- چھریاں اس وقت تیز نہیں کی جائیں گی ۔

15.The bank will not be closed at 12 o' clock.

15 - بنک بارہ بجے بند نہیں کیا جائے گا ۔

Exercise

1 نرسوں کی ہڑتال[1] نہیں کھولی جائے گی - 2 - یہ
چیزیں کھلے[2] بازار نہیں بیچی جائیں گی - 3 - آپکے
خط کا جواب نہیں دیا جائے گا - 4 - اس کو ملک سے
باہر جانے نہیں دیا جائے گا - 5 - کمرے میں قالین[3]
نہیں بچھایا جائے گا - 6 - یہ چٹھی ڈاک میں نہیں
ڈالی جائیگی - 7 - یہ کتاب نجم کے سپرد[4] نہیں کی
جائیگی - 8 - اس کو اگلی جماعت میں ترقی نہیں دی
جائے گی - 9 - اسلم کو تنبیہ نہیں کی جائے گی -
10 - ہجوم کو منتشر[5] نہیں کیا جائے گا - 11 -
روپیہ بنک سے قرض نہیں لیا جائے گا - 12 - اس
بات کو ثابت[6] نہیں کیا جائے گا - 13 - میرے ساتھ
اچھا سلوک[7] نہیں کیا جائے گا - 14 - ہمیں میچ کھیلنے
نہیں دیا جائے گا -

Vocabulary:
1. strike 2. open market 3. to carpet 4. to entrust with
5. to disperse 6. to prove 7. to treat

In translating question "will or shall" is used before the subject while question word is followed by "will or shall" as you will see in these sentences:-

1. Will he be turned out of the hostel?

1 - کیا اس کو ہوسٹل سے نکال دیا جائے گا ؟

2. Will the students be allowed to wear arms?

2 - کیا طلبہ کو مسلح ہونے دیا جائے گا ؟

3. Will the passengers be robbed of thier valuables?

3 - کیا مسافروں سے قیمتی اشیاء چھین لی جائیں گی ؟

4. Will posters be pasted on the walls?

4 – کیا دیواروں پر اشتہارات لگائے جائیں گے ؟

5. Why shall we be fined?

5 – ہمیں جرمانہ کیوں کیا جائے گا ؟

6. How will this tax be recovered?

6 – یہ ٹیکس کیسے وصول کیا جائے گا ؟

7. When shall I be granted a gun licence?

7 – مجھے بندوق کا لائسنس کب دیا جائے گا ؟

8. Will potatoes be put into cold storage?

8 – کیا آلو سردخانے میں رکھے جائیں گے ؟

9. Where will these pictures be exhibited?

9 – ان تصویروں کی نمائش کہاں کی جائے گی ؟

10. When will prizes be distributed?

10 – انعامات کب تقسیم کئے جائیں گے ؟

11. When will the loan be repaid?

11 – قرضہ کب ادا کیا جائے گا ؟

12. Will the murderers be hanged tomorrow?

12 – کیا قاتلوں کو کل پھانسی دے دی جائے گی ؟

13. Will I be dropped at the next stop?

13 – کیا مجھے اگلے سٹاپ پر اتارا جائے گا ؟

14. When will this story be told?

14 – یہ کہانی کب سنائی جائے گی ؟

15. When shall we be examined?

15 – ہمارا امتحان کب لیا جائے گا ؟

Exercise

1 نیا بجلی[1] گھر کہاں بنایا جائے گا ؟ 2 - کیا فصل[2] کو کھاد[3] دے دی جائے گی ؟ 3 - یہ پیغام[4] کس کو دیا جائے گا ؟ 4 - کیا یہ چٹھی رجسٹری[5] بھیجی جائے گی؟ 5 - عید کی نماز کون پڑھائے[6] گا ؟ 6 - بغیر[7] دودھ چائے کیسے بنائی جائے گی ؟ 7 - کتنی کتابوں کی جلدیں کی جائیں گی ؟ 8 - گاڑی کہاں کھڑی کرلی جائے گی ؟ 9 - پولیس کے سپاہیوں کو تربیت کہاں دی جائے گی ؟ 10 - کیا مجھے اس دفتر میں ڈائریکٹر[8] لگایا[9] جائے گا ؟ 11 - اسے کب ترقی دی جائے گی ؟ 12 - کیا کمرہ صبح صاف کر دیا جائے گا ؟ 13 - مکان کب خالی[10] کیا جائے گا ؟ 14 - کیا کل امتحان کے نتیجے کا اعلان کر دیا جائے گا ؟

Vocabulary:

1. power house 2. crop 3. to manure 4. message 5. registered 6. to lead the prayer 7. without 8. director 9. to appoint 10. to vacate

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE
(PASSIVE VOICE)
AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Study these sentences:-

1. He will have been promoted.

1 - اسے ترقی دی جا چکی ہوگی -

2. The wrestler will have been defeated.

2 - پہلوان شکست کھا چکا ہوگا -

3. Our team will have been awarded medals.

3 - ہماری ٹیم کو تمغے دیئے جاچکے ہوں گے -

4. All eggs will have been broken.
4 ۔ تمام انڈے توڑے جاچکے ہوں گے ۔

5. The accused will have been punished.
5 ۔ ملزم کو سزا دی جا چکی ہوگی ۔

6. Corn will have been ground by now.
6 ۔ غلہ اب تک پیسا جاچکا ہوگا ۔

7. Prisoners will have been taken out of prison.
7 ۔ قیدیوں کو قید خانے سے نکالا جاچکا ہوگا ۔

8. Animals will have been sent to the slaughter house.
8 ۔ جانور ذبح خانے بھیجے جاچکے ہونگے ۔

9. Patient's pulse will have been felt.
9 ۔ مریض کی نبض دیکھی جاچکی ہوگی ۔

10.Address will have been written on the envelope.
10 ۔ لفافے پر پتہ لکھا جاچکا ہوگا ۔

11.He will have been employed.
11 ۔ اُسے نوکر رکھ لیا گیا ہوگا ۔

12.My appointment, as junior clerk, will have been made.
12 ۔ میری تقرری بطور جونیئر کلرک کر دی گئی ہوگی ۔

13.We shall have been given the house on rent.
13 ۔ ہمیں مکان کرائے پر دیا گیاہوگا ۔

14.The foundation of the college will have been laid
14 ۔ کالج کی بنیاد رکھی جاچکی ہوگی ۔

15.The officer will have been transferred.
15 ۔ افسر کا تبادلہ ہوچکا ہوگا ۔

Exercise

1 - بچے کا لباس[1] تبدیل[2] کیا جاچکا ہوگا - 2 - فوج کو نئے ہتھیار مہیا[3] کئے جاچکے ہونگے - 3 - ملزم پہچانا[4] جاچکا ہوگا - 4 - مسافر کو خطرے[5] سے خبردار[6] کیا جاچکا ہوگا - 5 - شیر گولی سے ہلاک کر دیا گیا ہوگا - 6 - کچھ آدمیوں کو پیچھے چھوڑا جا چکا ہو گا - 7 - بہترین کھلاڑی کی تصویر لی گئی ہو گی - 8 - بشیر بہترین طالب علم قرار[7] دیا جاچکا ہوگا - 9 - بادشاہ کو تاج پہنایا[8] جاچکا ہوگا - 10 - ہمیں اسکی کامیابی کی اطلاع دی جاچکی ہوگی - 11 - مہمان کو عمدہ کھانے پیش کئے جاچکے ہونگے - 12 - میرے بھائی کو کامیابی پر مبارک دی جاچکی ہوگی -

Vocabulary:

1. dress 2. to change 3. to supply 4. to identify 5. danger 6. to warn 7. to declare 8. to crown

When dealing with negative sentences we use "not" after "will" or "shall" and in case of interrogative sentences "will" or "shall" are put before the subject.

Here are some examples:-

1. Trees will not have been cut.

1 - درخت کاٹے نہیں جاچکے ہونگے -

2. He will not have been paid his wages.

2 - اُسے اُس کی اُجرت ادا نہیں کی گئی ہوگی -

3. Peace will not have been restored in the city.

3 - شہر میں امن بحال نہیں کیا گیا ہوگا -

4. The royal palace will not have been burnt.

4۔ شاہی محل کو آگ نہیں لگائی گئی ہوگی ۔

5. The old man will not have been paid his pension.

5۔ ضعیف آدمی کو اُسکی پینشن ادا نہیں کی گئی ہوگی۔

6. The soldier will not have been given military uniform.

6۔ سپاہی کو فوجی وردی نہیں دی گئی ہوگی ۔

7. I shall not have been transferred from Lahore.

7۔ مجھے لاہور سے تبدیل نہیں کیا گیا ہوگا ۔

8. This man will not have been kept in the mental hospital.

8۔ اِس مریض کو دماغی ہسپتال میں نہیں رکھا گیا ہوگا ۔

9. Things will not have been sold on credit.

9۔ چیزیں ادھار فروخت نہیں کی گئی ہونگی ۔

10.Will you have been asked this question.?

10۔ کیا تم سے یہ سوال پوچھا گیا ہوگا ؟

11.How many people will have been rescued?

11 ۔ کتنے آدمیوں کو بچایا گیا ہوگا ۔

12.Will he have been forgiven?

12 ۔ کیا اُس کو معاف کیا جاچکا ہوگا؟

13.Shall I have been identified?

13۔ کیا میں پہچانا جاچکا ہوں گا ؟

14.Will the student have been sent to England?

14 ۔ کیا طالب علم انگلستان بھیجا جاچکا ہوگا ؟

15.Where will the girls have been trained in sewing?

15 ۔ لڑکیوں کو سلائی کی تربیت کہاں دی جاچکی ہوگی ؟

16.Will some men have been told the secret?

16- کیا بعض آدمیوں کو راز بتایا جاچکا ہوگا ؟

17.Where will the match have been played?

17- میچ کہاں کھیلا جاچکا ہوگا ؟

18.Will the airport have been decorated?

18- کیا ہوائی اڈے کو سجایا جاچکا ہوگا ؟

19.When will the procession have been stopped?

19- جلوس کو کب روکا جاچکا ہوگا ؟

20. Will the deer have been shot at?

20- کیا ہرن پر گولی چلائی جاچکی ہوگی ؟

21.How will the murderer have been caught alive?

21- قاتل زندہ کیسے پکڑا جاچکا ہوگا ؟

22.Will the clothes have been dyed?

22 - کیا کپڑے رنگے جاچکے ہونگے ؟

23.Will the hens' eggs have been collected?

23 - کیا مرغیوں کے انڈے اکھٹے کئے جاچکے ہونگے ؟

24.Will the pious man have been rewarded for his virtue?

24 - کیا نیک آدمی کو نیکی کا صلہ دیا جاچکا ہوگا ؟

25.Will the passengers have been given tickets in time?

25- کیا مسافروں کو وقت پر ٹکٹ دیئے جاچکے ہونگے ؟

26.Will the fields have been ploughed?

26 - کیا کھیتوں میں ہل چلایا جاچکا ہوگا ؟

27.Will the songs of joy have been sung?

27 - کیا خوشی کے گیت گائے جاچکے ہونگے ؟

28.Shall I have been forgotten?

28 - کیا میں بھلایا جاچکا ہوں گا ؟

Exercise

1 ـ کیا چپراسی گھنٹی بجا چکا ہوگا ؟ 2 . جال کہاں بچھایا جاچکا ہوگا ؟ 3 ـ مقدمے[1] کا فیصلہ کب سنایا جاچکا ہوگا ؟ 4 ـ کیا ہمیں مشورہ[2] دیا جاچکا ہوگا؟ 5 ـ کیا اس کو رہا[3] کیا جاچکا ہوگا ؟ 6 ـ کیا اس کی ضمانت[4] ہوچکی ہوگی ؟ 7 ـ کیا پنکھے کی مرمت کی جاچکی ہوگی ؟ 8 ـ اُن کی اپیل کیوں مسترد[5] ہوچکی ہو گی ؟ 9 ـ کیا تمھارے پڑوسی[6] کا کتا مارا جاچکا ہو گا ؟ 10 ـ کیا وہ امیرِ[7] جماعت نامزد[8] کیا جاچکا ہو گا ؟ 11 ـ بشیر کے حق میں کتنے ووٹ ڈالے جا چکے ہونگے ؟ 12 ـ ہوائی جہاز کہاں اتارا[9] جاچکا ہو گا؟ 13 ـ کیا ٹی وی پر خبریں سنائی[10] جاچکی ہوں گی ؟ 14 ـ کیا امیدواروں کو ہدایات[11] دی جاچکی ہوں گی ؟ 15 ـ کیا مس امینہ ہیڈ مسٹریس مقرر[12] کی جاچکی ہو گی ؟ 16 ـ کیا اسد ۲۲۰ میٹر کی دوڑ جیت چکا ہوگا؟ 17 ـ مہمان کو کب رخصت[13] کیا جاچکا ہوگا ؟ 18 . کیا تمام دکانیں بند ہوچکی ہونگی ؟ 19 . کیا مریض کو ہسپتال سے فارغ[14] کیا جاچکا ہوگا ؟ 20 ـ کیا سڑک کی پیمائش[15] کی جاچکی ہوگی ؟ 21 ـ کتنا غلہ[16] تولا[17] جا چکا ہوگا ؟ 22 ـ کیا مجھے اُن کا پیغام[18] دیا جاچکا ہوگا؟ 23 ـ طلبہ کو سکول کی بس میں جانے کی اجازت کیوں نہیں دی جاچکی ہوگی ؟ 24 ـ کیا سکول کے صحن[19] میں پانی چھڑکا[20] جاچکا ہوگا ؟ 25 ـ کیا سنگترے گنے[21] جا چکے ہونگے ؟

Vocabulary:
1. case 2. to advise 3. to release 4. to grant bail 5. to reject 6. neighbour 7. leader 8. to nominate 9. to land 10. to telecast 11. instructions 12. to appoint 13. to see off 14. to discharge 15. to measure 16. corn 17. to weigh 18. message 19. compound 20. to sprinkle 21. to count.

PARAGRAPHS

1

میرے گھر کے سامنے ایک باغ ہے - اس میں بہت سے پودے[1]
اور درخت ہیں - بہار کے[2] موسم میں کئی رنگ کے پھول
کھلتے[3] ہیں - ان کی خوشبو[4] اردگرد پھیل[5] جاتی ہے - شام
کو باغ آدمیوں ، عورتوں ، اور بچوں سے بھر جاتا ہے
لوگ ادھر ادھر پھرتے ہیں اور لطف[6] اٹھاتے ہیں - بچے
باغ میں دوڑتے ہیں - اب وہ یہاں ہیں اور دوسرے لمحے[7]
وہ باغ کے دوسرے کونے[8] میں ہیں - ہر شام میں بھی
باغ میں سیر کے لیے جاتا ہوں - بہت سے مالی باغ کی
دیکھ بھال[9] کرتے ہیں -

Lahore Board 1980

Vocabulary:
1. plants 2. spring season 3. to bloom 4. fragrance 5. to spread 6. to enjoy 7. moment 8. corner 9. to look after.

2

زندگی کے نشیب و فراز[1] میں ایسے لمحات[2] بھی آتے ہیں
جب انسان بالکل ناامید[3] ہو جاتا ہے - اسے ہر طرف
اندھیرا ہی اندھیرا نظر آتا ہے - اور اس کی مقابلے
کی سکت ختم ہو جاتی ہے - یہ بات انسان کی عظمت[6] کے
خلاف ہے - دنیا میں جتنی بھی ترقی[7] ہوئی ہے وہ اس

عزم و ہمت کا نتیجہ ہے جو کہ اللہ نے انسان کو عطا فرمائی ہے ۔ انسان کو چاہیئے کہ کبھی ہمت نہ ہارے بلکہ مردانہ وار ناکامیوں کا مقابلہ کرے۔ اللہ تعالٰی ایک دن ضرور کامیابی عطا کرے گا ۔

Lahore Board 1980 group II

Vocabulary:

1. ups and down 2. moments 3. to lose hope 4. to face 5. power 6. dignity 7. progress 8. determination 9. perseverance 10. to lose heart 11. manfully 12. failures.

3

ایک دفعہ کا ذکر ہے کہ ایک گیدڑ ایک دریا کے کنارے رہتا تھا ۔ دریا کے دوسرے کنارے پر خربوزے کے بہت سے کھیت تھے ۔ دریا گہرا اور چوڑا تھا ۔ گیدڑ جی بھر کر کھانا چاہتا تھا ۔ وہ دریا عبور نہیں کر سکتا تھا ۔ ایک دن اس نے اپنے دوست اونٹ سے کہا، "اگر تم مجھے دریا کے دوسرے کنارے لے چلو تو میں بہت شکر گزار ہوں گا ۔" اونٹ رضا مند ہو گیا۔ گیدڑ اونٹ کی پیٹھ پر چھلانگ لگا کر چڑھ گیا ۔ اونٹ دریا میں سے چلتا ہوا دوسرے کنارے پر پہنچ گیا۔ گیدڑ خربوزوں کے کھیت میں گھس گیا اور مزے سے خربوزے کھانے لگا۔

Lahore Board 1981

Vocabulary:

1. jackal 2. melons 3. deep 4. broad 5. to cross 6. thankful 7. to agree 8. to jump 9. to wade through

4

ڈر ھے کہ چند سال بعد دنیا کا تیل ختم ھو[1] جائیگا ۔
ھر ملک یہ کوشش کر رھا ھے کہ تیل کے مزید[2] ذخیرے[3]
دریافت[4] کرے ۔ معلوم نہیں کہ یہ کوشش کس حد[5] تک کامیاب
ھو گی ۔ ضرورت[6] اس بات کی ھے کہ ھم اپنی تیل کی
ضروریات[7] کو کم[8] کریں ۔ صنعت[9] و زراعت[10] میں تیل کی
کھپت[11] کو کم نہیں کیا جاسکتا ۔ البتہ نجی[12] ضرورتوں
کو کم کیا جاسکتا ھے ۔ ھمیں چاھیئے کہ باھر سے
کاروں کی حکہ بسیں در آمد کریں[13] ۔ تاکہ طالب علموں
کے لیے بسوں کی سہولت[14] کو بہتر بنایا جاسکے ۔

Lahore Board 1981 group II

Vocabulary:
1. run out 2. more 3. reserves 4. to discover 5. how far 6. the need of the hour 7. requirements 8. to cut short 9. industry 10. agriculture 11. consumption 12. private needs 13. to import 14. facility

5

میں دسویں جماعت میں پڑھتا ھوں ۔ جس سکول میں میں
پڑھتا ھوں وہ شہر کا ایک مشہور[1] سکول ھے ۔ میری
جماعت کو چار استاد پڑھاتے[3] ھیں ۔ وہ سب کے سب بہت
قابل[2] ھیں ۔ لیکن سب سے زیادہ مسٹر زید پسند ھیں ۔
وہ ھمیں انگریزی اور حساب پڑھاتے ھیں ۔ انکے پڑھانے
کا طریقہ[4] اتنا اچھا ھے کہ حو کچھ وہ پڑھاتے ھیں
وہ ھمیں فوراً یاد ھوجاتا ھے ۔ اسی لئے ان کی جماعت
کا نتیجہ سو فی[15] صد ھوتا ھے ۔

Vocabulary:
1. famous 2. able 3. teach 4. method of teaching 5. hundred percent

6

ایک کنجوس[1] تھا ۔ ایک دفعہ اس کا بٹوا گم[2] ہو گیا ۔ بٹوے میں ایک سو روپے تھے ۔ اس نے اعلان[3] کیا ۔ "جو میرا بٹوا ڈھونڈ[4] کر لائے گا میں اُسے دس روپے دونگا" ایک دن ایک کسان اس کا بٹوا لے کر آیا ۔ کنجوس نے بٹوا دیکھا ۔ اس میں پورے سو روپے تھے ۔ جب کسان نے اپنا انعام[5] مانگا تو کنجوس نے کہا " میرے بٹوے میں ایک سو دس روپے تھے ۔ اب صرف سو ہیں ۔ تم پہلے ہی[6] دس روپے لے چکے ہو ۔ "

Vocabulary:
1. miser 2. to lose 3. announce 4. to find 5. reward 6. already

7

انارکلی لاہور کا معروف ترین[1] بازار ہے ۔ یہ ہمیشہ لوگوں سے بھرا رہتا[2] ہے ۔ دوکانیں رات گئے تک کھلی رہتی ہیں[3] ۔ آپ یہاں سے تقریباً ہر قسم[4] کی چیزیں خرید سکتے ہیں ۔ کچھ لوگ یہاں سے اشیاء خریدنے آتے ہیں لیکن بہت سے لوگ صرف سیر و تفریح[5] کے لیے آتے ہیں ۔ انارکلی میں بہت سے پھیری والے[6] بھی ہوتے ہیں ۔ وہ بٹن ، فیتے[7] ، سوئیاں کلپ[8] اور اس قسم کی دوسری اشیاء بیچتے ہیں ۔ کچھ جیب تراش[9] بھی انارکلی میں آتے ہیں ۔ اگر آپ انارکلی جائیں تو اُن جیب تراشوں سے ہوشیار[10] رہیں ۔

Vocabulary:
1. busiest 2. to crowd 3. to remain open till late at night 4. kind 5. recreation 6. hawkers 7. laces 8. clips 9. pickpockets 10. beware of.

8

والدین کی عزت[1] کرنا ہمار اخلاقی[2] فرض[3] ہے ۔ وہ ہمارا بہت خیال رکھتے[4] ہیں ۔ وہ ہمیں خوراک[5] دیتے ہیں ۔ وہ ہمیں لباس دیتے ہیں ۔ وہ ہمیں تمام چیزیں مہیا[6] کرتے ہیں جن کی ہمیں ضرورت ہوتی ہے ۔ وہ ہمیں سکول بھیجتے ہیں ۔ تاکہ ہم تعلیم حاصل کرنے کے بعد ان کی خدمت کریں ۔ اس سے ہمیں راحت[7] ملے گی ۔

Lahore Board 1982 group II

Lahore Board 1981 group II
Vocabulary:
1. to respect 2. moral 3. duty 4. to care 5. to feed 6. to provide 7. comfort

9

ایک دفعہ دو دوست سفر[1] پر روانہ[2] ہوئے ۔ انہوں نے ایک دوسرے سے وعدہ[3] کیا کہ وہ ایک دوسرے کی مصیبت میں مدد[4] کریں گے ۔ وہ ایک جنگل میں پہنچے ۔ انہوں نے ایک ریچھ[5] کو اپنی طرف آتے دیکھا ۔ ان میں سے ایک بھاگا اور درخت پر چڑھ[6] گیا ۔ اس کا دوست درخت پر نہ چڑھ سکا ۔ وہ لیٹ گیا اور دم سادھ[7] لیا ۔

Lahore Board 1984 group II

Lahore Board 1982 group I
Vocabulary:
1. journey 2. set off 3. to promise 4. to help 5. bear 6. to climb 7. to stop breath

10

شہر آنے سے پہلے ہم گاؤں میں رہتے تھے ۔ گاؤں میں
ہم لوگ بہت خوش[1] تھے ۔ ہم صبح سویرے اٹھتے[2] تھے ۔ منہ
ہاتھ دھوکر نماز پڑھتے[3] پھر سرسبز کھیتوں میں سیر
کے لیے نکل جاتے ۔ دوپہر کو درختوں کی چھاؤں[4] میں
سوتے تھے ۔ گاؤں کے پاس ایک ندی[5] بہتی تھی اس کا
پانی صاف اور ٹھنڈا تھا ۔

Lahore Board 1982 group II
Vocabulary:
1. happy 2. get up 3. offer 4. shade of trees 5. stream

11

ایک دفعہ ایک کوا پیاسا[1] تھا ۔ وہ ایک جگہ سے دوسری
جگہ اڑا لیکن اس کو کہیں پانی نہ ملا ۔ بالآخر وہ ایک
باغ میں پہنچا[2] ۔ وہاں اس نے پانی کا ایک گھڑا[3] دیکھا ۔
وہ بہت خوش ہوا ۔ اس نے گھڑے میں دیکھا ۔ پانی اتنا
نیچا تھا کہ اس کی چونچ پانی تک نہ پہنچ سکی ۔ کوا
سیانا[4] تھا ۔ اس نے ایک ترکیب[5] سوچی[6] ۔

Lahore Board group II

Vocabulary:

1. thirsty 2. reach 3. pitcher 4. wise 5. plan 6. hit upon

12

اڑھائی سو سال سے زیادہ کا عرصہ گزرا ھے۔ جرمنی کے ایک چھوٹے سے قصبے[1] میں ایک لڑکا رھتا تھا اس کا نام جارج فریڈرک ھینڈل تھا۔ اس کا والد مشہور ڈاکٹر تھا ۔ بوڑھے ڈاکٹر نے ایک دن اپنے بیٹے سے کہا جارج تم بھی ایک دن شہرت[2] پاؤ گے ۔ شاید تم بھی بڑے ڈاکٹر بنو گے یا جج ۔ " جارج نے جواب دیا " میں نہ ڈاکٹر بننا چاہتا ہوں نہ جج میں اپنی زندگی موسیقی کے لیے وقف[3] کرنا چاہتا ہوں " اور وہ واقعی ایک دن بڑا موسیقار[4] بن گیا ۔

Lahore Board 1983 group I

Vocabulary:

1. town 2. to earn name 3. dedicate or devote 4. musician.

13

کراچی ایک خوبصورت اور اھم شہر ھے ۔ کراچی پاکستان کا سب سے بڑا شہر ھے ۔ یہ بحیرۂ عرب کے ساحل پر واقع ھے ۔ یہاں کی آب و[2] ہوا معتدل[3] ھے ۔ یہاں نسیم سحری[4] اور نسیم سحری[5] چلتی[6] رھتی ھیں ۔ ایک وقت کراچی پاکستان کا دارالحکومت تھا ۔ یہ ایک بندرگاہ[7] ھے ۔ دوسرے ملکوں سے ہماری تجارت اسی بندرگاہ کے ذریعے[8]

ہوتی ہے ۔ ہمارے محبوب[9] رہنما قائداعظم کراچی میں
پیدا ہوئے تھے ۔ ان کا مزار بھی اسی شہر میں ہے ۔
جو لوگ بھی کراچی جاتے ہیں ، قائداعظم کے مزار[10] پر
فاتحہ[11] پڑھتے ہیں ۔

Vocabulary:
1. shore 2. climate 3. temperate 4. land breeze 5. sea breeze 6. to blow 7. seaport 8. through 9. beloved 10. mausoleum, tomb 11. to offer "Fateha"

14

جوہری[1] توانائی کو انسان کے فائدے کے لیے استعمال
کیا جاسکتا ہے ۔ اسے دنیا کو تباہ[2] کرنے کے لیے بھی
استعمال کیا جاسکتا ہے ۔ جوہری توانائی ہمارے لئے
بجلی پیدا[3] کرسکتی ہے ۔ کراچی میں ایک بجلی گھر ہے ۔
آجکل جوہری توانائی سے پیدا کی جانے والی بجلی سستی
ہونے کے امکان موجود ہیں ۔ ہمیں چاہیئے کہ جوہری
توانائی کو صرف پرامن[4] مقاصد[5] کے لیے استعمال کریں ۔

Lahore Board group I 1983
Vocabulary:
1. atomic energy 2. to destroy 3. to produce 4. peaceful 5. purposes

15

انور میرا سب سے بہترین[1] دوست ہے ۔ اسکے والد ایک
استاد ہیں ۔ وہ بہت نیک[2] اور ایماندار[3] آدمی ہیں ۔
انور ہمارے گھر کے قریب[4] ہی رہتا ہے ۔ اسکا مکان

بہت اچھا اور خوبصورت ہے - ہم اکھٹے[5] سکول جاتے ہیں - شام کو میں اسکے گھر جاتا ہوں - ہم اکٹھے پڑھتے ہیں - وہ امتحان میں ہمیشہ اول آتا[6] ہے - وہ صاف ستھرے کپڑے پہنتا ہے -

Gujranwala Board 1984 group II

Vocabulary:
1. best 2. pious 3. honest 4. near 5. together 6. stands-first

16

دودھ ایک مکمل غذا ہے - یہ میٹھا اور لذیذ[1] ہوتا ہے - اسکا رنگ سفید ہوتا ہے - ہم زیادہ تر دودھ گائے اور بھینس سے حاصل[2] کرتے ہیں - دودھ ہمیں صحت[3] مند اور طاقتور[4] بناتا ہے - ہم اس سے دہی[5] مکھن[6] اور پنیر[7] بھی بناتے ہیں - بچوں اور مریضوں[8] کے لیے دودھ بیش قیمت غذا ہے - دودھ کو ہمیشہ اُبال[9] کر استعمال کرنا چاہیئے -

Lahore Board 1984 group I
Vocabulary:
1. delicious 2. to get 3. healthy 4. powerful 5. curd 6. butter 7. cheese 8. patients 9. to boil

17

شیر ایک طاقتور[1] جانور ھے ۔ یہ دیکھنے میں بہت خوف[2]
ناک نظر آتا ھے ۔ اسکی گردن پر لمبے لمبے بال ھوتے
ھیں ۔ یہ افریقہ اور ایشیا کے جنگلوں میں پایا[3] جاتا
ھے ۔ یہ غاروں[4] میں رھتا ھے اسے جنگل کا بادشاہ کہتے
ھیں ۔ یہ انسان کا بڑا[5] دشمن ھے ۔ لیکن شکاری[6] اسکے
بچوں کو چرا[7] لیتے ھیں ۔ وہ ان کو سدھاتے[8] اور سرکس[9]
میں ان سے کام لیتے ھیں ۔

<u>Lahore Board 1984 group II</u>

Vocabulary:

1. powerful 2. dangerous 3. found 4. caves 5. worst 6. hunter 7. steal 8. to train 9. circus

18

ایک نوجوان باغ میں بیٹھا تھا ۔ وہ کچھ فکرمند[1] تھا۔
کچھ دیر کے بعد ایک بوڑھا آدمی باغ میں داخل[2] ھوا ۔
اس نے نوجوان کو ایک خط دیا ۔ نوجوان نے خط کھولا
اور اسے پڑھا ۔ وہ خط پڑھ کر بہت خوش ھوا ۔ اس کے
فکرمندی کے آثار[3] غائب[4] ھوگئے ۔ اس نے بوڑھے آدمی کا
شکریہ[5] ادا کیا ۔

<u>Gujranwala Board 1984 group II</u>

Vocabulary:

1. worried 2. to enter 3. signs of anxiety 4. to disappear 5. to thank

19

لاھور ایک پرانا اور تاریخی[1] شہر ھے ۔ یہ دریائے راوی کے کنارے[2] پر واقع ھے یہ صوبہ پنجاب کا دارالحکومت ھے۔اس شہر میں بہت سی تاریخی عمارتیں ھیں ۔ بادشاھی مسجد دنیا کی سب سے بڑی مسجدوں میں سے ایک ھے۔ شاھی مسجد کے پاس ھی علامہ اقبال کا مزار[3] ھے ۔ اقبال نے ھم کو پاکستان کا تصور[4] دیا تھا ۔ قرارداد پاکستان[5] لاھور ھی میں منظور کی گئی تھی ۔ مینار پاکستان اسی قرارداد کی یاد میں تعمیر کیا گیا ۔ یہ اقبال پارک میں تعمیر[6] کیا گیا ۔

Vocabulary:
1. historical 2. bank 3. tomb 4. idea 5. Pakistan Resolution 6. to build

20

الہ دین چین کے شہر بیجنگ میں رھتا تھا ۔ اسکا والد درزی کا کام کرتا تھا ۔ وہ بہت محنتی شخص تھا ۔ الہ دین ابھی چھوٹا ھی تھا کہ اسکے والد کا انتقال ھوگیا ۔ الہ دین اور اسکی والدہ نے بہت افلاس[1] کی زندگی گزاری ۔ الہ دین بہت کاھل[2] تھا ۔ وہ تمام دن گلیوں میں کھیلتا اور کوئی کام نہیں کرتا تھا ۔ البتہ وہ جسمانی[3] طور پر مضبوط[4] اور طاقتور[5] تھا ۔

Lahore Board 1985 group II
Vocabulary:
1. poverty 2. sluggish 3. physically 4. strong 5. powerful

21

حڑیا[1] گھر میں ہم نے بہت سے جانور دیکھے ۔ یہ جانور ہم نے پہلے کبھی نہیں دیکھے تھے ۔ ہم سب بہت خوش ہوئے ۔ میرا چھوٹا بھائی خاص طور پر خوش ہوا ۔ جب اس نے مور کو دیکھا تو خوسی سے اچھلنے لگا۔ اس نے ابا جان سے کہا " اباجان ، " کیا آپ مجھے ایک مور خرید کر دے سکتے ہیں ؟ یہ بہت خوبصورت[2] جانور ہے " ابا جان نے بتایا کہ یہ مور بیچنے[3] کیلئے نہیں ہیں

Lahore Board 1984

Vocabulary:

1.zoo 2. beautiful 3. for sale

22

میری والدہ مجھ سے بہت محبت کرتی ہے ۔ وہ میری صحت کا ہمیشہ خیال رکھتی[1] ہے ۔ ایسی خوراک[2] پکاتی ہے ۔ جو میں پسند کرتا ہوں ۔ لیکن مجھے زیادہ کھانے[3] سے روکتی[4] ہیں ۔ مجھے اچھے کپڑے دیتی ہیں ۔ زیادہ قیمتی کپڑوں کے خلاف[6] ہیں ۔ مجھے باقاعدہ کتابیں پڑھاتی ہیں ۔ میں انگریزی میں ذرا کمزور ہوں لہذا انہوں نے میرے لیے ایک استاد رکھا ہے۔ مجھے روزانہ پڑھنے کی تاکید[7] کرتی ہیں ۔

Vocabulary:

1. look to 2. cook 3. over eating 4. to warn 5. costly 6. against 7. to remind

23

اورنگ زیب بڑا نیکدل[1] اور خدا ترس[2] بادشاہ تھا ۔ وہ بہت سویرے جاگ اٹھتا اور خدا کی عبادت[3] کیا کرتا تھا ۔ اس نے اپنے عہدحکومت[4] میں یہ حکم جاری کر رکھا تھا کہ صبح بستر سے اٹھ کر خدا کی عبادت کرو۔ اور نیک کام کرو تاکہ سارا دن خوشی خوشی گزر جائے۔ وہ خود سورج نکلتے[5] ہی دربار لگاتا۔ غریبوں، محتاجوں[6] اور مظلوموں[7] کی فریاد[8] سنتا ۔ وہ ان سے محبت سے پیش آتا ۔ نہایت توجہ[9] سے ان کا حال پوچھتا اور ان کی مرادیں[10] پوری کرتا ۔

Vocabulary:
1. good-natured 2. God-fearing 3. worship 4. reign 5. with the sunrise 6. dependant, needy 7. wronged 8. petitions 9. great attention 10. desires.

24

یہ نوجوان قائداعظم کو قتل[1] کرنے کے ارادے سے آیا تھا ۔ جب اس نے دیکھا کہ کوئی آس پاس نہیں ہے اس نے تیزی سے چاقو[2] نکالا ۔ وہ قائداعظم کی طرف لپکا[3]۔ اللہ تعالی نے قائداعظم کو بہت عقل[4] اور حوصلہ[5] عطا کیا تھا ۔ انہوں نے اپنی لمبا بازو بڑھا[6] کر قاتل کا ہاتھ مضبوطی[7] سے پکڑ لیا ۔ انہوں نے اپنے پرائیوٹ سیکرٹری کو آواز دی ۔ مجرم کو گرفتار کر لیا گیا۔ تمام لوگوں نے دیکھ لیا کہ قائداعظم بہادر[8] انسان تھے ۔

<u>Sargodha Board 1976 group II</u>

Vocabulary:
1. to kill, to murder 2. to pull out 3. to pounce upon 4. wisdom 5. courage 6. to stretch out 7. to grip firmly 8. brave.

25

حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ و آلہ وسلم مکّے میں پیدا
ہوئے - آپکے والد کا نام عبداللہ تھا - آپکے دادا
نے آپکی پرورش[1] کی - جب آپ بچیس برس کے ہو گئے تو
آپ نے حضرت خدیجہ سے شادی کرلی - جب آپ چالیس برس
کے ہوئے تو آپ نے کہاکہ میں پیغمبر[2] ہوں - میری بات
غور سے[3] سنو - خدا ایک ھے اسکی عبادت[4] کرو -

<u>Bahawalpur Board 1980 group I</u>

Vocabulary:
1. bring up 2. Prophet 3. carefully 4. worship

26

پرانے زمانے میں کابل میں ایک سوداگر رہتا تھا -
اسکا ایک بیٹا تھا - سوداگر کے بیٹے کو بچپن ھی سے
پڑھنے لکھنے کا شوق[1] تھا - باپ نے اس کو پوری توجہ
سے پڑھایا[2] - اُسے اچھے اچھے استادوں کے پاس بھیجا -
اچھے اچھے مدرسوں میں تعلیم دلوائی اور اچھی سے
اچھی کتابیں مہیا کیں - نتیجہ یہ ہوا کہ وہ جوان
ہوتے ہوتے اس زمانے کے اکثر علوم میں ماہر[3] ہوگیا -
اس کے علم کی[4] شہرت بادشاہ تک پہنچی تو وہ بہت خوش
ہوا - بادشاہ نے سوداگر کے بیٹے کو وزیر بنا لیا
اور اپنا ہر کام اس کے مشورے[5] سے کرنے لگا -

Multan Board 1980

Vocabulary:

1. fond of 2. to get educated 3. skilful 4. fame of his learning 5. in consultation with.

27

یہ ہمارا مکان ہے - جب ابّا جان نے یہ مکان خریدا ،
میری عمر صرف پانچ سال تھی - دس برس سے میں اس
مکان میں رہ رہا ہوں - ہمارا کنبہ[1] بہت بڑا[2] ہے -
لیکن یہ مکان بہت چھوٹا ہے - ابّا جان کہتے ہیں کہ
وہ اس مکان کو بیچ دیں گے اور ایک بڑا مکان گلبرگ
میں خریدیں گے - مگر میں اس مکان کو چھوڑنا نہیں
چاہتا - مجھے اس مکان سے محبت ہوگئی ہے -

Vocabulary:

1. Family 2. Large 3. Sell 4. Leave

Quetta Board 1979

Vocabulary:

1. family 2. large

28

امجد کے والد بچپن میں ہی فوت[1] ہوگئے تھے - وہ یتیم[2]
ہو گیا - اُسکا چچا اُسے اپنے گھر لے آیا - چچا کا
کوئی بیٹا نہیں تھا - اس نے اپنے بیٹے کی طرح پرورش
کی - امجد نے ایم - اے کا امتحان پاس کر لیا - اور
اُسے ایک اچھی سی ملازمت[3] مل گئی - اب اس کا چچا بوڑھا
ہوچکا تھا - امجد نے اپنے باپ کی طرح اپنے چچا کی
خدمت[4] کی - چچا نے امجد کو اپنا داماد[5] بنالیا امجد
اب اپنے چچا کے کنبے کا ممبر بن گیا -

Lahore Board 1978

Vocabulary:
1. to die 2. orphan 3. job 4. to serve 5. son-in-law

29

حضرت عائشہ حضرت ابوبکر صدیق رضؓ کی بیٹی تھیں ۔ جو کہ
رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم[1] کے گہرے[2] دوست تھے ۔
آپ رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم کی بیوی تھیں ۔
آپ ایک چھوٹے سے کمرے میں رہتی تھیں ۔ یہ ایک سادہ
سا کمرہ تھا ۔ جسکی چھت سیدھی تھی ۔ حضرت عائشہ گھر
کا کام خود کرتی تھیں ۔ آپکی زندگی سادہ تھی ۔ آپ
کو رسول اللہ سے بڑی محبت تھی ۔ آپ بہت ذہین تھیں
اور اسلام کے بارے میں بہت کچھ[4] جانتی تھیں ۔

Vocabulary:
1. Peace be upon him 2. intimate 3. simple 4. a lot

30

ایک دفعہ کا ذکر ہے کہ ایک کوے کو گوشت ملا ۔ وہ
درخت کی شاخ[1] پر بیٹھ گیا ۔ اتنے میں ایک لومڑی[2] اُدھر
آپہنچی ۔ لومڑی نے دل[3] میں کہا " یہ ٹکڑا مجھے اس
کوے سے حاصل کرنا چاہیئے " اس نے قریب جا کر کوے
سے کہا " میں نے سنا ہے کہ تم اچھا گا سکتے ہو ۔
تمھاری آواز بڑی میٹھی ہے ۔ میں چاہتی ہوں کہ تمھارے
گیت کا مزہ[4] اٹھاؤں ۔ کیا تم مہربانی کرکے گانا سناؤ
گے " ۔ اس پر کوا خوش ہوگیا ۔

Multan Board 1976

Vocabulary:
1. branch 2. fox 3. to himself 4. to enjoy

31

یہ تصویر ہمارے گاؤں کی ہے۔ گاؤں کے باہر ہنرے[1]
بھرے کھیت[2] ہیں۔ اب گرمی کا موسم ہے۔ سورج خوب
چمک رہا ہے۔ وہ سامنے گندم کے کھیت ہیں۔ گندم کے
کھیتوں میں بڑی چہل پہل[3] ہے۔ جوان، بوڑھے، مرد
اور عورتیں مل کر کام کر رہے ہیں۔ فصل[4] پکی ہوئی[5]
ہے۔ دیہاتی اب کٹائی[6] کریں گے اور اپنی فصل کو شہر
میں لے جائیں گے۔ ہمارے گاؤں میں بہت سی قابلِ دید[7]
چیزیں بھی ہیں۔ ہم گاؤں میں خوش ہیں۔ ہم اپنے
گاؤں کو خوبصورت بنائیں گے۔

Quetta Board 1977

Vocabulary:
1. green 2. fields 3. hustle and bustle 4. crop 5. ripe 6. to harvest 7. worth seeing

32

حضرت علیؓ رسول اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم کے چچا کے
بیٹے تھے۔ آپ کے چچا کا نام ابوطالب تھا۔ ابوطالب
امیر نہیں تھے۔ حضرت علی رسول اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ
وسلم کے پاس رہتے تھے۔ وہ نو سال کی عمر میں
مسلمان[1] ہوئے آپ نے کئی جنگوں میں حصہ لیا اور کئی
کافروں[2] کو قتل کیا۔ آپ حضرت عثمان کی وفات کے بعد
خلیفہ بنے۔ آپ چوتھے خلیفہ[3] تھے۔ رسول اکرم صلی
اللہ علیہ وسلم نے اپنی بیٹی کی شادی آپ سے کر دی۔
حضرت علی بہادر اور عالم تھے۔ آپ کو رسولِ مقبول
صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم سے بے حد پیار تھا۔

Lahore Board 1976 group I

Vocabulary:
1. to embrace Islam 2. Non-Believers 3. Caliph 4. scholar

33

آدمی اپنی قسمت[1] خود بناتا[2] ہے ۔ اس کو چاہیئے کہ محنت کرے اور لگن سے کام کرے تاکہ وہ اپنی زندگی میں کامیاب ہوسکے ۔ محنت اس دنیا کی سب سے بڑی حقیقت[3] ہے جس کو جھٹلایا[4] نہیں جاسکتا ۔ اگر ہم ماضی میں نظر دوڑائیں تو معلوم ہوگا کہ جتنے بھی عظیم[5] آدمی گزرے ہیں سب نے محنت اور ہمت سے کام لیا اور اپنی قسمت سنواری ۔ ابراھم لنکن امریکہ کا صدر گزرا ہے ۔ اگر ہم اسکی زندگی کا مطالعہ[6] کریں تو معلوم ہوگا کہ وہ لکڑھارے کا بیٹا تھا ۔ لیکن اس کو پڑھنے کا شوق تھا ۔

Vocabulary:

1. fate 2. architect 3. truth 4. falsified 5. great 6. study his life.

34

مدینہ عرب کا ایک مقدس[1] شہر ہے ۔ یہ مکہ سے تقریباً تین سو میل کے فاصلہ پر ہے ۔ کاریں یہ فاصلہ چھ سات گھنٹے میں طے[2] کر لیتی ہیں ۔ مدینہ پیغمبر[3] اسلام صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم کا شہر ہے ۔ یہاں کئی مساجد ہیں لیکن سب سے زیادہ مشہور مسجد نبوی ہے ۔ اس مسجد میں رسول پاک صلی اللہ وعلیہ والہ وسلم کا روضۂ[4] مبارک ہے ۔ یہاں ایک لاکھ مسلمان نماز پڑھ سکتے ہیں ۔ مدینہ

میں کئی ہوٹل ہیں - یہاں پرانی عمارتیں بھی ہیں -

Laore Board 1975 group II

Vocabulary:
1. holy 2. to cover 3. Prophet 4. Sacred grave 5. old building

35

میں نے شیر کو دور سے دیکھا - وہ جھاڑیوں[1] میں بیٹھا تھا - شیر نے ہمیں نہیں دیکھا - میں نے اپنے ساتھی سے کہا تم یہیں خاموش بیٹھے رہو میں شیر کے قریب جاتا ہوں - اسکے بعد میں نے آہستہ آہستہ شیر کی طرف بڑھنا[2] شروع کر دیا - اگر میں ذرا سا شور کرتا تو وہ بھاگ جاتا - آخر میں اسکے قریب پہنچ گیا - وہ مجھے پتوں میں صاف دکھائی دے رہا تھا اس نے ابھی[3] تک مجھے نہیں دیکھا تھا - میں نے بڑی احتیاط[4] سے بندوق اٹھائی -

Multan Board 1975

Vocabulary:
1. bushes 2. to advance 3. yet 4. care

36

چودھری اسلم کا دوست بڑی مدت کے بعد ملنے کے لئے آیا - اس نے محسوس[1] کیا کہ چودھری غمگین معلوم[2] ہوتا ہے - اس نے پوچھا چودھری صاحب کیا بات ہے - اداس کیوں رہتے ہو -

چودھری : کوئی خاص بات نہیں

ایوب : خاص نہیں تو عام سہی[3] آپ بے[4] چین کیوں ہیں ۔

چودھری : دنیا میں چین کیسے ہے ۔ نہ دن کو چین نہ رات کو آرام

ایوب : دنیا آپ سے متفق[5] نہیں ۔ یہ انسان کی کم ہمتی[6] ہے جو اس کو مایوس[7] کر دیتی ہے ۔

Azad Kashmir Board 1975

Vocabulary:
1. to feel 2. sad 3. let it be something general 4. restless 5. to agree with 6. lack of courage 7. despair.

37

یہ سردیوں کی ایک رات تھی ۔ ہم سو رہے تھے ۔ یکایک[1] کسی نے دروازہ کھٹکھٹایا[2] ۔ میں اور میرے والد اٹھ بیٹھے ۔ ہم نے سوچا یہ کوئی چور ہوگا ۔ اسلئیے ہم نے بندوق لے لی ۔ اور دروازے پر آگئے ۔ میرے والد نے پوچھا " دروازے پر کون ہے ۔ جواب ملا میں ایک غریب آدمی ہوں اور بھوکا[3] ہوں ہم نے دروازہ کھولا ۔ اس کو اندر لے آئے اور کچھ کھانے کو دیا ۔ اس نے ہمارا شکریہ[4] ادا کیا اور چلا گیا ۔

Lahore Board 1975

Vocabulary:
1. suddenly 2. to knock 3. hungry 4. to thank

38

اب مڈل تک تعلیم مفت ہوگئی ہے ۔ اب غریبوں کے بچے بھی تعلیم حاصل کرسکیں گے ۔ حکومتِ پاکستان نے کالج اور سکول اپنے کنٹرول میں لے لیے ہیں ۔ ملک میں ہر شخص کو برابر کے حقوق[1] ہونگے ۔ حکومت ذہین[2] بچوں کو وظائف[3] دے گی ۔ وہ اعلیٰ تعلیمی اداروں میں تعلیم حاصل کرسکیں گے ۔ ہم نیا اور مضبوط[4] پاکستان بنائیں گے ۔ ہمیں ملک کی ترقی[5] کے لیے کوشش کرنی چاہیئے ۔

Sargodha Board 1973

Vocabulary:
1. rights 2. intelligent 3. scholarship 4. strong 5. progress.

39

عابی میرے بچپن[1] کی دوست تھی ۔ اکھٹے[2] کھیلا پڑھا ۔ پھر میری ایف ۔ اے کے بعد شادی ہوگئی اور میں اپنے میاں کے ساتھ لندن چلی گئی ۔ عابی نے آگے پڑھا یا اسکی شادی ہوگئی مجھے کچھ خبر نہ ملی ۔ جب میں پانچ برس کے بعد وطن لوٹی تو ایک روز بازار میں اچانک[3] عابی کی بڑی بہن سے میری ملاقات ہوگئی ۔ میں نے بے[4] تابی سے عابی کے متعلق[5] پوچھا تو ان کی آنکھوں میں آنسو[6] تیرنے لگے ۔ میرا گھر نزدیک ہی تھا میں ان کو اپنے ساتھ لے آئی تاکہ وہ اطمینان سے مجھے عابی کے بارے میں کچھ بتا سکیں ۔

Vcabulary:
1. childhood 2. together 3. suddenly 4. impatiently 5. about 6. tears

40

صدر محمد ضیاء الحق نے ادیبوں[1] ، شاعروں ، دانشوروں[2] ،
مفکروں[3] اور عالموں[4] پر زور[5] دیا ھے کہ آپنی ادبی
تخلیقات[6] کے ذریعے ملک کو اسلامی اور فلاحی مملکت[7]
بنانے میں حکومت کی مدد کریں ۔ صدر گذشتہ روز رضوان
صدیقی کی کتاب " ایک گاؤں کی کہانی " کی تعارفی
تقریب میں شاعروں ، ادیبوں کے بہت بڑے[9] اجتماع سے
خطاب[8] کر رہے تھے ۔

Vocabulary:
1. writers 2. intellectuals 3. thinkers 4. scholar 5. to stress on 6. literary work 7. welfare state 8. addressing 9. big gathering.

Chapter VIII
Grammar

The sentence and parts of speech:-

When we want to say something we use words. We generally use words in different combinations. A combination of words, which makes complete sense, is called a sentence.

Examples

She goes to school everyday
Please bring me a glass of water.
Where do you live?
Do not tell a lie.
How foolish I have been!
May you live long!
Isn't she pretty?

The words used in a sentence are divided into different kinds or classes according to the work they do in the sentence.These kinds or classes are called PARTS OF SPEECH. They are eight in number.

1. Noun 2. Pronoun 3. Adjective 4. Preposition 5. Verb 6. Adverb 7. Conjunction 8. Interjection.

NOUN

Noun is a word we use to name a person, a place or a thing we can see, touch, smell, hear, taste or think of:-

Muhammad Ali Jinnah was a great leader.
The Indus is the longest river in Pakistan .
Please don't make a noise.
Naela is suffering from fever .
Children drink milk .

Always speak the truth

Silence is a virtue .

The Noun: Number

There are two numbers in English- the Singular and the Plural. The Singular number denotes one person or thing and the Plural number more than one person or thing.

Some Nouns and their Plurals

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Boy	Boys	Girl	Girls
Toy	Toys	Book	Books
Pen	Pens	Chair	Chairs
Table	Tables	Desk	Desks
Night	Nights	Day	Days
Cow	Cows	Monkey	Monkeys
Donkey	Donkeys	Horse	Horses
Friend	Friends	Poet	Poets
Dog	Dogs	Cat	Cats
Arm	Arms	Leg	Legs
Hand	Hands	Ticket	Tickets
Cap	Caps	Flower	Flowers
Plant	Plants	Tree	Trees
Bird	Birds	Bat	Bats
Racket	Rackets	Pin	Pins
Bangle	Bangles	Calf	Calves
Shirt	Shirts	Locket	Lockets
House	Houses	Room	Rooms
Roof	Roofs	Wall	Walls
Kitchen	Kitchens	Door	Doors
Window	Windows	Chief	Chiefs
Hoof	Hoofs	Dwarf	Dwarfs

Proof	Proofs	Gulf	Gulfs
Thief	Thieves	Wolf	Wolves
Leaf	Leaves	Calf	Calves
Life	Lives	Knife	Knives
Class	Classes	Bench	Benches
Watch	Watches	Branch	Branches
Dish	Dishes	Brush	Brushes
Box	Boxes	Tax	Taxes
Match	Matches	Bush	Bushes
Kiss	Kisses	Wife	Wives
Buffalo	Buffaloes	Mango	Mangoes
Potato	Patatoes	Volcano	Volcanoes
Negro	Negroes	Hero	Heroes
Piano	Pianos	Dynamo	Dynamos
Bamboo	Bamboos	Cuckoo	Cuckoos
City	Cities	Duty	Duties
Lady	Ladies	Baby	Babies
Army	Armies	Story	Stories
Fly	flies	Pony	Ponies
Man	Men	Woman	Women
Foot	Feet	Tooth	Teeth
Goose	Geese	Mouse	Mice
Child	Children	Brother	Brothers
Ox	Oxen		

Brother-in-Law	Brothers-in-Law
Sister-in-Law	Sisters-in-Law
Father-in-Law	Fathers-in-Law
Mother-in-Law	Mothers-in-Law
Son-in-Law	Sons-in-Law
Daughter-in-Law	Daughters-in-Law
Step-father	Step-fathers

Step-mother	Step-mothers
Step-son	Step-sons
Step-daughter	Step-daughters
Step-brother	Step-brothers
Step-sister	Step-sisters
Court-martial	Courts-martial
Hanger-on	Hangers-on
Looker-on	Lookers-on
Passer-by	Passers-by
Mr	Messrs
Miss	Misses
Mrs	Mesdames

Some nouns are used only in the plural:

Trousers	Spectacles	Scissors
Drawers	Measles	Mumps
Riches	Tidings	Drawers

Some nouns are used only in the singular

News	Innings	Mathematics
Physics	Politics	Mechanics

NOUN: Gender

Gender shows the difference of sex. It is of four kinds. A noun that denotes a male animal is said to be of Masculine Gender e.g. Boy, Lion, Adnan

A noun that denotes a female is said to be of Feminine Gender e.g. Girl, Lioness,

A noun that denotes either sex is said to be of Common Gender. e. g. another, baby, friend

A noun that denotes a lifeless thing is said to be of Neuter Gender e.g. apple, book, knife

Some common nouns and their feminine genders.

Masculine	Feminine	Masculine	Feminine
Boy	Girl	Brother	Sister
Bull	Cow	Cock	Hen
Dog	Bitch	Father	Mother
Horse	Mare	Husband	Wife
Man	Woman	Nephew	Niece
Papa	Mamma	Son	Daughter
Uncle	Aunt		
Author	Authoress	Giant	Giantess
Heir	Heiress	Host	Hostess
Lion	Lioness	Manager	Manageress
Poet	Poetess	Shepherd	Shepherdess
Actor	Actress	Conductor	Conductress
Hunter	Huntress	Instructor	Instructress
Negro	Negress	Tiger	Tigress
Traitor	Traitress	Waiter	Waitress

Some comman verbs and their nouns

Verb	Noun	Verb	Noun
Achieve	Achievement	Drip	Drop
Add	Addition	Draw	Drawer
Admit	Admission	Drive	Driver
Advise	Advisor	Elect	Election
Agree	Agreement	Employ	Employment
Allot	Allotment	Enjoy	Enjoyment
Apply	Application	Feed	Food
Appoint	Appointment	Float	Fleet
Approve	Approval	Flow	Flood
Arrange	Arrangement	Give	Gift
Arrive	Arrival	Go	Gait
Astonish	Astonishment	Grieve	Grief
Bathe	Bath	Grow	Growth
Bear	Birth	Invite	Invitation

Begin	Beginning	Laugh	Laughter
Behave	Behaviour	Live	Life
Believe	Belief	Lose	Loss
Bleed	Blood	Marry	Marriage
Bless	Blessing	Meet	Meeting
Breathe	Breath	Move	Movement
Busy	Business	Object	Objection
Bury	Burial	Propose	Proposal
Choose	Choice	Prove	Proof
Clothe	Cloth	Punish	Punishment
Collect	Collection	Remove	Removal
Congratulate	Congratulation	Run	Race
Connect	Connection	See	Sight
Decide	Decision	Sing	Song
Destroy	Destruction	Sit	Seat
Develop	Development	Solve	Solution
Die	Death	Speak	Speech
Dine	Dinner	Strengthen	Strength
Divide	Division	Thieve	Theft
Strike	Stroke	Think	Thought
Succeed	Success	Translate	Translation
Tell	Tale		

PRONOUN

A pronoun is a word used instead of a noun. It is generally used to avoid repetition of the noun. For example:

Afshan was absent because she was ill.Razzaq did not play because he was injured.

My parents arrived yesterday. They arrived a day too late.

You are a doctor.

I am a teacher.

It will be seen that a pronoun is of the same number, person and gender as the noun for which it stands.

There are seven kinds of pronouns:

1. Personal pronoun
2. Relative pronoun
3. Indefinite pronoun
4. Reflexive pronoun
5. Demonstrative pronoun
6. Interrogative pronoun
7. Distributive pronoun

We shall discuss only the first two because they are more important and more widely-used kinds of pronouns.

Personal Pronoun

Stands for three persons:

1. The person speaking, (i.e.First person)
2. The person spoken to, (i.e.The second person)
3. The person spoken of (i.e.The third person)

Different forms of the Personal pronouns are given below:

FIRST PERSON

	Singular	Plural
Nominative	I	We
Possessive	my,mine	our, ours
Accusative	me	us

SECOND PERSON

	Singular	Plural
Nominative	you	you
Possessive	your, yours	your,yours
Accusative	you	you

THIRD PERSON

	Singular	Plural
Nominative	he, she, it,	they
Possessive	his, her, hers, it,	their theirs
Accusative	him, her, it,	them

Example

First person

I am young.	We are young.
This is my book.	This is our book.
This book is mine.	This book is ours.
He was talking of me.	He was talking of us.

Second person

You are young.	You are young.
This is your book.	This is your book.
This book is yours.	This book is yours.
He was talking of you.	He was talking of you.

Third Person

He / she /it is young.	They are young.
This is his/her book.	These are their books
This book is his / hers.	These books are their's
He was talking of him/her.	He was talking of them.

RELATIVE PRONOUN

A Relative pronoun is a word that works as a conjunction as well as a pronoun. These words are: who, whose, whom, which, that.

Examples

He is the young man who saved my life.

Whose book is this?

She is the girl whom I met in Lahore.

The story, which appeared in the daily Dawn, was written by Ali.

This is the only thing that I can do for you.

EXERCISE

Write the correct form of personal pronoun in the following sentences:-

1. Naureen and _____ were present.(I, me)
2. It was Salma _____ called on you. (who, whom)
3. It might have been _____ .(he, him)
4. Can you write English as well as _____.(they, them)
5. You are taller than_____. (he, him)
6. He is a better batsman than _____. (we, us)
7. Is that Shila? Yes, it is _____.(she, her)
8. Nobody but _____ was absent.(she, her)
9. She and ____ are good friends.(I, me)
10. Your pen writes better than_____.(my, mine)
11. These books are not _____. (her, hers)
12. He lost his bat, and we_____.(our,ours)
13. The bike _____has been stolen is not his.(which, what)

ADJECTIVE

An Adjective is a word used to add to the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. It describes or points out a person, animal, place or thing which the noun names or tells.

Examples:

She is a pretty girl.

He is a lazy boy.

I do not like that family.

I gave her two pencils.

The team has had enough practice.

They showed much patience.

He did not eat any bread.

Most Pakistanis like cricket.

This is Pakistani cloth.

Exercise

Supply suitable adjective in the following sentences:-

1. The ____ man does not have a place to live.
2. He is a ____ child.
3. This is a _____ book.
4. Karachi is a ______ city.
5. A hand has _____ fingers.
6. _____ men must die.
7. I have not eaten _____ meat.
8. There are not _______ plates on the table.
9. _______ mangoes are sour.
10. I like ______ jersies.

THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVE:

Some adjectives describe the quality of an object in three different ways:

1. The Positive Degree.
2. The Comparative Degree.
3. The Superlative Degree.

The Positive Degree

The Positive Degree shows the quality of an object without reference to any other,e.g. He is a rich man. He is a bad man. He is an honest man.

The Comparative Degree

The Comparative Degree compares the degree of the quality of an object to the degree of the same quality of another,e.g.

He is richer than his brother.

He is worse than his brother.

He is more honest than his brother.

The Superlative Degree

The Superlative Degree shows the highest degree of the quality with reference to all other things of the same class, e.g.

He is the richest man in the family.

He is the worst man in the family.

He is the most honest man in the family.

Exercise

Use the correct form of the adjective in the following sentences:-

1. She is _____ than I. (pretty)
2. My father is __________ than his father.(old)
3. Farhat is the ________ man in town.(rich)
4. Your composition is the _____ of all.(bad)
5. This is the _____ room in the house.(dark)
6. She is ______ than her sister.(beautiful)
7. This is the ______ tree in the garden. (tall)
8. He was carrying the ____ load of all.(heavy)
9. The water of this well is ______. (sweet)
10. She is a ______ woman .(wise)
11. This is the ______ question of all.(difficult)
12. Prevention is ______ than cure.(good)
13. She is _____ than her elder sister.(wise)
14. He is the ______ of all the brothers.(tall)
15. She is the ______ girl I have ever seen.(sweet)

There are some comparatives which are followed by to instead of than:-

1. She is senior to me.
2. I am junior to her.
3. This pen is superior to that.
4. This painting is inferior to that.

The correct use of some Adjectives:-

Some, any : Some is used to express quantity or degree in affirmative sentences and any in negative or interrogative sentences:

1. You have bought some apples.
2. You have not bought any apples.
3. Have you bought any apples?

Each, every.

Each is used in speaking of two or more things when the number is limited and definite. Every is used only in speaking of more than two when the number is indefinite.

1. I stayed in Naran for three days, and it rained each day.
2. Each of the two sisters had pens.
3. Every seat was occupied.
4. Every one of the fans is out of order.

Little, a Little, the Little :- Little means hardly any and, therefore, has a negative meaning. A little ,means some, though not much. It has a positive meaning. The little means not much, but all that is.

1. Naureen has little chance of recovery.(hardly any)
2. Her mother has a little chance of recovery.
3. The doctors must avail of the little chance of recovery that she has.

Few, a Few, The Few: Few means hardly any. It has a negative meaning. A few means some. It has a positive meaning.The few means not many, but all there are.

1. I have few friends (i.e. hardly any)
2. She has a few friends
3. The few friends she has are very influential.

THE ARTICLE:- The adjective a or an and the are called Articles. Articles are of two kinds:

The Indefinite Article

A and an are the two Indefinite Articles. A is used before a word,beginning with a consonant sound and an with a word,beginning with a vowel sound. The Indefinite articles can be used only with things that can be counted:-

1. This is a table.
2. The boy is sitting on a chair.
3. She is eating an apple.
4. A cat eats meat.

The Definite Article: The is called the Definite Article. It is used.

(i). When we speak of a particular person or thing.

1. He has gone to the canal for a walk.
2. She went to the club an hour ago.
3. The book he wants is out of print.

(ii). When a singular noun represents a whole class;

1. The dog is a faithful animal.
2. The rose is a sweet flower.

(iii). With names of rivers, seas, oceans, groups of islands and mountain ranges.

1. The Indus is the longest river in Pakistan.
2. The West Indies are known for great cricketers.
3. The Indian Ocean lies to the south of India.
4. Mount Everest is one of the peaks of the Himalayas.

(iv). Before the names of books and newspapers.

1. The Dawn is published from Karachi.
2. The Muslims follow the teachings of the Holy Quran.

(v). Before common names which are names of unique things.

1. The moon shines in the sky.

Exercise

Use a,an or the where necessary:-

1. _____ cat is a loving animal.
2. _____ table is made of wood.
3. _____ child drinks ______ milk.
4. We eat ____ rice with ____ spoon.
5. ____ mango has ____ sweet taste.
6. I want ____ cup of ____ coffee.
7. We write on _____ paper.
8. Please give me ______ piece of paper.
9. ____ door of _____ room is broken.
10. There is ____ chair in ____ corner.
11. We write with ____ pen.
12. We write in ____ ink.
13. I like _____ butter.
14. I eat _____ bread.
15. I am eating _____ piece of bread.

PREPOSITION:

A preposition is a word placed before a noun or a pronoun to show in what selection the person or thing indicated by it stands in regard to some thing else:

1. He is fond of tea.
2. He is ashamed of his behaviour.
3. He was angry with me.
4. She was absent from the class.
5. Let us hope for the best.

WORDS FOLLOWED BY APPROPRIATE PREPOSITION

1. Players must abide by the rules of the game.

2. He was absent from school.
3. He was accused of theft.
4. You must act upon the advice of your teacher.
5. I agree with you in this matter.
6. She was angry at my behaviour.
7. They were angry with me.
8. He will appear before the judge.
9. The train arrived at Lahore station in time.
10. You should be ashamad of your behaviour.
11. She assured me of her help.
12. He was not aware of my difficulties.
13. The children were begging for alms.
14. Muslims believe in the oneness of God.
15. These books belong to her.
16. A son was born to her.
17. He was born in a rich family.
18. He does not care for me.
19. He is very careful about his health.
20. The teacher made a complaint against his son.
21. He has no confidence in his parents.
22. She was confident of her success.
23. She congratulated me on my success.
24. He is not conscious of his weakness.
25. They have no control over their son.
26. Pakistan is very dear to us.
27. The whole family depends on her for its living.
28. This letter was delivered to me only yesterday.
29. He died of cancer.
30. We should always be prepared to die for our country.
31. I could not dream of these comforts.
32. He is eligible for this post.

33. She was <u>engaged to</u> a rich man.
34. He is <u>entitled to</u> these facilities.
35. This angle is <u>equal to</u> that.
36. Pinky <u>failed in</u> Mathematics.
37. We must have <u>faith in</u> God.
38. They are <u>faithful to</u> her.
39. Lahore is <u>famous for</u> its historical buildings.
40. I <u>feel for</u> the poor.
41. We must <u>fight for</u> basic human rights.
42. <u>Fill in</u> the blanks with suitable preposition .
43. Police opened <u>fire at</u> the demonstrators.
44. She is <u>fond of</u> reading novels.
45. Please <u>forgive</u> him <u>for</u> his misbehaviour.
46. The basket was <u>full of</u> flowers.
47. She was <u>glad at</u> her success.
48. I am <u>grateful to</u> you for your kindness.
49. I was <u>grieved at</u> his loss.
50. He was <u>guilty of</u> stealing.
51. What has <u>happened to</u> him?
52. I was sorry <u>to hear about</u> his sad death.
53. We must always <u>hope for</u> the best.
54. There is hardly any <u>hope of</u> her recovery from her illness.
55. She is not <u>ignorant of</u> her short-comings.
56. She is <u>incapable of</u> doing any harm to anybody.
57. I am <u>inclined to</u> believe her.
58. Her name was not <u>included in</u> the list of prize winners.
59. She is <u>indebted to</u> Shabana for her guidance.
60. He is <u>indifferent to</u> all kinds of advice.
61. They were <u>informed of</u> my expected arrival.
62. Smoking is injurious to health.

63. She takes no interest in studies.
64. Her mother had an interview with the Principal.
65. You are very intimate with him.
66. She introduced me to her friends.
67. She invited her friends to her wedding.
68. Do not be jealous of others.
69. He is junior to me in age.
70. Hard work is the key to success.
71. We must be kind to children.
72. I knocked at the door several times.
73. Do not laugh at anybody.
74. This road leads to Shalimar Gardens.
75. She delivered a lecture on interior decoration.
76. She has a special liking for this dish.
77. Please listen to me.
78. He is loyal to the country.
79. This chair is made of wood.
80. She was married to her cousin.
81. He is negligent in his work.
82. He did not object to my proposal.
83. I am obliged to you for your help.
84. This is a good opportunity for him.
85. They are opposed to each other.
86. These lines are parallel to each other.
87. He will not part with his wealth.
88. Women are very particular about their dress.
89. You must be patient with a patient.
90. You must have pity for the poor.
91. He is polite in his behaviour to others.
92. She is very popular with her pupils.
93. We should pray to God for success.
94. I prefer walking to going by bus.

95. We should be prepared for the worst.
96. The Headmaster presented books to the chief guest.

97. She takes pride in her work.
98. He has made a lot of progress in his studies.
99. It is not proper for you to behave in this manner.
100. He is proud of his scholarship.
101. He was punished for stealing.
102. I hope he will recover from his illness rapidly.
103. The matter was referred to the headmaster.
104. I have great regard for your feelings.
105. I am related to her.
106. He always relies on his own efforts.
107. He sent a reply to my letter after a long time.
108. He got four seats reserved for us in Tezgam.
109. He has no respect for his elders.
110. He will retire from service next year.
111. I am satisfied with her progress in the class.
112. Please send for the doctor immediately.
113. I was shocked at the news of the accident.
114. I am sorry for what I have done.
115. This building is not suitable for residence.
116. She is sure of her success.
117. I am surprised at your behaviour.
118. We sympathise with you in your bereavement.
119. I have no taste for music.
120. I am thankful to you for your kindness.
121. Trust in God and do the right.
122. He is unfit for this job.
123. She is weak in Mathematics.
124. What do you wish for.
125. He works in this office.

VERB

A verb is a word that tells or says something about a person or thing. We cannot make a sentence without a Verb. It is therefore, the most important word in a sentence:

Roshana takes her meals in the afternoon.

The Sun rises in the East.

She has learnt her lesson.

The girls were singing.

He speaks the truth.

A verb may refer to

1. Present time
2. Past time
3. Future time

A verb that refers to present time is said to be in the Present tense.

A verb that refers to past time is said to be in the Past tense.

A verb that refers to future time is said to be in the Future tense.

THE PRESENT TENSE

The present tense has four forms:-

(A) The present Indefinite: The present indefinite tense is used to express general statements and to describe acts that are habitual or usual.

EXAMPLES:

1. It rains in winter.
2. They work hard all day.
3. The sun sets in the west.
4. I do not take my meals at night.
5. Do you go to school every day?

(B). The Present Continuous: The Present Continuous

tense describes an action that is taking place at the time of speaking.

EXAMPLES:

1. It is raining.
2. The boys are doing their home task.
3. The girls are playing net ball.
4. Are they sitting idle?

EXERCISE

Put the verbs in the correct form of the present tense (simple or continuous)

1. She (love) her cat very much.
2. He (go) to school every day.
3. It (rain) at present.
4. They (drink) tea every morning.
5. Good students always (work) hard.
6. The earth (revolve) around the sun.
7. She (learn) French at present.
8. They (not do) their work regularly.
9. Shahida (sing) a sad song today.
10 They always (come) back home late.
11. She (speak) English now.
12. She (speak) English quite well.
13. The baby (cry) for milk now.
14. They (go) to sleep at ten.
15. He (not keep) me waiting.

The present continuous tense is also used to announce a future event which is already arranged:

1. She is leaving for London tomorrow.
2. They are coming to dinner on Sunday.
3. He is coming back next week.

The following verbs are not generally used in the continuous form:
see, hear, smell, taste, notice, recognise, remember, recollect, forget, know, understand, believe, feel (that), think (that), suppose, mean, gather (that), want, wish, desire, refuse, forgive, care, matter, own, love, hate, dislike, seem, appear, possess, consist of.

(C) . The present perfect: The present Perfect tense is used to indicate an action that is completed by a given time or to connect a completed action with the present:

EXAMPLES

1. I have read the two books.
2. She has sent him back.
3. They have lived in this house for ten years.
4. I have not heard from him since March.

(D). The Present Perfect Continuous:- The present Perfect Continuous tense is used to indicate an action that began in the past and is still continuing:-

EXAMPLES

1. She has been playing the piano since 2 o' clock.
2. I have been waiting here for two hours.
3. The packet has been lying there since morning.

The words since and for are commonly used with the Present Perfect and Present Perfect Continuous tenses. Since is used to indicate the point of time when the action began and for to indicate the period of time.

EXERCISE :- Put the verbs into the correct form of the Present Perfect Tense (simple or continuous)

1. I already (take) three cups of coffee.
2. I (not see) you since Monday.

3. My brother (not write) to me for ten years.
4. She (learn) French for over two years.
5. The book (lie) on the table for weeks.
6. He (not speak) to me since March.
7. She (sleep) since morning.
8. How long you (wait) here?
9. He (stand) in the sun for one hour.
10. She (work) in this office for seven years.
11. They (not eat) anything since morning.
12. They already (do) their home task.
13. I already (post) the letter.
14. The fire (burn) at night.
15. You (rest) since morning.

THE PAST TENSE

The Past Tense has four forms:-

(A). The Past Indefinite :-The past indefinite tense is used to indicate a single act or a habitual action in the past.

1. I had a cup of tea in the morning.
2. She went to school an hour ago.
3. Quaid-e-Azam worked very hard.
4. He sold newspapers for a living.
5. She shut the door softly.

(B). The Past Continuous :- The Past Continuous tense represents an action as going on at some point in the past tense.

1. She was doing her home task when the guests arrived.
2. I was reading a book when the bell rang.
3. They were going to school when the storm broke.

EXERCISE

Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form of the

past tense (simple or continuous)

1. It (begin) to rain an hour ago.
2. How long ago you (come) here?
3. She (not hear) any noise.
4. He (ride) a bike when he (meet) an accident.
5. He (leave) twenty minutes ago.
6. I (go) to airport when I (see) her.
7. The light (go out) when we (have) dinner.
8. She (sing) a song when I (enter) the room.
9. I (meet) her in the plane.
10. I (make) tea when the door bell (ring).
11. He (not reply) to my letter.
12. I (buy) this motor bike only a month ago .
13. I (not listen) when you talk.
14. The farmer (plough) the field when it (start) raining.
15. The bus (start) while I (board) it.

(C). The Past Perfect:- The Past Perfect tense is used to describe an action completed at some point in the past.

1. I had left the house before it started raining.
2. They had taken their meals before the guests arrived.
3. The match started after I had left the play ground.

EXERCISE

Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form of (Past Indefinite or Past perfect tense) :-

1. After you (leave) I (go) to sleep.
2. They (take) their breakfast after they (wash).
3. She (not say) anything before he (leave).
4. She (leave) before the party (begin).

5. She (ask) why we (want) to leave early.
6. I (ask) her what places she (visit) in Europe.
7. The sun (not rise) before we (be) ready to leave.
8. I never (see) snow before I (go) to Murree.
9. He (go) home after he (finish) his work.
10. The bus (stop) before we (step out).

(D). The Past Perfect Continuous:- The Past Perfect Continuous tense is used to describe an action which had been going on for some time and finished at some definite time in the past:-

1. She <u>had been working</u> since morning.
2. It <u>had been raining</u> since last night.
3. They <u>had been playing</u> at cards for six hours.
4. He <u>had been coming</u> here since 1970.
5. She <u>had been visiting</u> Europe since childhood.

<u>THE FUTURE TENSE</u>

The Future Tense has four forms:-

(A). The future Indefinite simple:- The Future Indefinite tense is used to describe a single act that has still to take place:-

1. They <u>will leave</u> for London tomorrow.
2. The court <u>will give</u> its verdict on Thursday next.
3. I <u>shall see</u> him next Monday.

(B). The Future Continuous:- The Future Continuous Tense is used to describe an action as going on at some point in future time.

1. She <u>will be taking</u> her lesson in music in the morning.
2. I <u>shall be reading</u> the paper then.
3. They <u>shall be playing</u> hockey at that time.

EXERCISE

Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form of the Future Tense (simple/Indefinite or Continuous)

1. You (not understand) it.
2. This watch (not cost) very much.
3. She (work) hard for the competition.
4. I (finish) this exercise in an hour's time.
5. I (not have) much money ever.
6. What you (do) at four??
7. He (do) his home work after dinner.
8. They (travel) all night.
9. I (wait) for you at the usual time.
10. She (do) her lesson in French in the morning.

(C). The Future Perfect:- The Future Perfect tense is used to describe an action that will be finished by a certain future date:-

1. I shall have finished writing this novel by June next year.
2. She will have stopped taking this medicine by March next.
3. They will have left Pakistan before the end of the year.

(D). The Future Perfect Continuous:- The Future Perfect Continuous Tense is used to describe an action which has been going on continuously and has yet to be completed in the future.

1. By next March I shall have been working on this project for ten years.
2. By October next I shall have been teaching at this college for twenty years.

(This tense however, is not often used.)

EXERCISE

Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form of the future Perfect tense:-(Perfect or Perfect Continuous tense)

1. She (finish) her work before the guests arrive.
2. They (write) their exercise by the time the teacher arrives.
3. She (return) from a tour of Europe by the middle of December next.
4. The farmers (reap) the harvest before the rains.
5. These mangoes (reach) the market by April.
6. I (read) all the novels of Golding by the end of summer vacation.
7. The meeting (end) by the time we gather.
8. I hope it (stop) raining by evening.
9. She (take) her examination by next fall.
10. They (complete) their work by tomorrow.

With time conjunction

Present perfect tense is used instead of Future Perfect Tense .

1. I shall wait here until you have finished your work.
2. I cannot do anything until I have taken my lunch.
3. I shall take you round the fields when you have taken some rest.

ACTIVE AND PASSIVE VOICE

Voice is that form of a verb which shows whether the subject does some thing or has something done to it. There are two Voices in English language:- Active voice and Passive voice.

Active voice:-

A verb is in the Active Voice when its subject does some thing.

1. Khurshid (subject) helps Naushaba (object).
2. The driver (subject) opened the door of the car (object).
3. The boy (subject) makes the picture (object).

Passive voice:-

A verb is in the Passive voice when something is done to its subject:-

1. Naushaba is helped by Khurshid.
2. The door of the car was opened by the driver.
3. The picture is made by the boy.

We see that the following changes take place when a sentence is changed from the Active into Passive Voice:-

(i). The subject becomes the object and the object becomes the subject.

(ii). The principal verb is changed into the past participle (if it is not already in that form) and is preceeded by some form of the verb be.

(iii). The preposition by is placed before the object.

Following is a list of sentences (in various tenses) changed from the Active into the Passive Voice:

1. The mother loves the children.
   The children are loved by the mother.

(Present Indefinite)

2. They are buying this house.
   This house is being bought by them.

(Present continuous)

3. She has not beaten the dog.
   The dog has not been beaten by her.

(Present perfect)

4. She bought five video films.

Five video films were bought by her.

(Past Indefinite)

5. She gave me five films.
   I was given five films by her.
6. Why did she write such a letter?
   Why was such a letter written by her?
7. She was teaching the students.
   The students were being taught by her.

(Past Continuous)

8. They had gained nothing.
   Nothing had been gained by them.

(Past Perfect)

9. He will write a letter.
   A letter will be written by him.

(Future Indefinite)

10. We shall have killed the snake.
    The snake will have been killed by us.

(Future Perfect)

Sentences in the Present Perfect Continuous, Past Perfect continuous and Future Perfect Continuous are not changed into the Passive Voice.

Voice.

EXERCISE

Change the following sentences into the Passive Voice:-

1. She likes apples.
2. The boy is climbing the wall.
3. We did not hear a sound.
4. They have bought a horse.
5. The Board has given me a gold medal.
6. He praised the boy for his courage.

7. The teacher was helping the students.
8. Why were they beating the boy?
9. They have not done their job.
10. A car ran over an old man.
11. He will give you a box of chocolates.
12. He had told me to do it.
13. They had not done their home task.
14. We shall have finished our work by March next.
15. He took away my books.
16. The sudden noise frightened the child.
17. We use milk for making cheese.
18. Why is he mending the chair?
19. The doctor asked her to stay in bed.
20. They caught the thief.

ADVERB

An adverb is a word which qualifies (or adds to) the meaning of a verb, an adjective or another adverb:-

1. She was walking slowly.
2. You are a very clever boy.
3. She was walking quite slowly.

Adverbs are of three kinds:-

Adverb of manner

1. She was walking slowly
2. He was reading clearly.
3. They fought bravely .
4. Do not walk so fast.

Adverb of place :-

1. They followed her every where .
2. Where are you going ?

Adverb of time:-

1. When will you learn to do it?
2. Sheila sang at the concert on Sunday .
3. The book was not available then .

All three Adverbs in one sentence are placed in the following sequence:

Sheila sang beautifully (adverb of manner) at the concert (adverb of place) on Sunday (adverb of time).

CONJUNCTION

A Conjunction is a word which is used merely to join together sentences and sometime words:-

She is a doctor and her brother is an engineer.

He is poor but honest.

Roshana and Naushaba are good singers.

He must get a good job or he will run away.

Two and two make four.

Some conjunctions are used in pairs:-

Neither she nor her mother is present in the house.

Either he is a fool or a knave.

They both love and respect their teacher.

She does not care whether you eat or not.

He is not only a brother to me but also a friend.

Though he is rich yet he is not haughty.

No sooner did he leave the house than it started raining.

As you sow, so shall you reap.

Some compound expressions are also used as conjunctions:-

He saved so much money so that his sons should lead a

prosperous life.
Adnan as well as Asim were present in the class.
He should be employed provided that he fulfils the basic qualifications.
He will be readmitted to school on condition that he submits a written apology.
She looks as if she were ill.

INTERJECTION:

An interjection is a word which is used to express sudden feeling or emotion:
Hurrah! We have won the match.
Alas! He is no more.
Oh! You gave me shivers.
Hush! dont make a noise.
Hello! What are you doing there?
Some groups of words are also used as interjections.
Ah me! For shame! Good heavens! Well done!

DIRECT AND INDIRECT SPEECH

We can report the words of a speaker in two ways:-

1. She said, "I am doing my home task now".
2. She said that she was doing her home task then.

The first way of reporting the speaker's words is called Direct Speech.
While doing this we have reproduced the exact words of the speaker and put them in inverted commas.
The second way of reporting what the speaker has said is called the Indirect (REPORTED) Speech. While doing this we have made the following changes in the sentence.

(i). Conjunction that has been placed before the reported speech (Indirect statement)
(ii). Pronoun I has been changed to she .
(iii). Verb am doing has been changed to was doing.
(iv). Adverb now has been changed to then.

Rule for changing Direct Speech into Indirect :-
1. When the reporting verb is in the Past tense,
(a). a present indefinite becomes a past indefinite:
He said, " I am not a thief". (DIRECT)
He said that he was not a thief. (INDIRECT)
(b) a present continuous becomes a Past continuous:-
She said, " I am working hard". (DIRECT)
She said that she was working hard. (INDIRECT)
(c). a present perfect becomes a past perfect :-
He said, " I have returned the books". (DIRECT)
He said that he had returned the books.(INDIRECT)
(d). a past indefinite changes into a past perfect .
She said, " The patient died in the hospital". (DIRECT)
She said that the patient had died in the hospital.

(INDIRECT)
(e). Will/Shall changes into would /should :-
He said, " She will go there". (DIRECT)
He said that she would go there. (INDIRECT)
2. Pronouns of the First and Second Person change into the Third person. However, if the person addressed reports the speech,second persons change to first.
She said, " I do not agree with you." (Direct)
She said that she did not agree with him. (Indirect)
He said to the stranger, " I do not recognise you." (Direct)

He told the stranger that he did not recognise him. (Indirect)
The teacher said to Mueen, " I have taught you and your sister." (Direct)
The teacher told Mueen that he had taught him and his sister. (Indirect)
She said to me, " You are a lazy boy." (Direct)
She told me that I was a lazy boy. (Indirect)

3. Words showing nearness change into words showing distance :-

Word	Changes into Word
this	that
now	then
here	there
thus	so
today	that day
tomorrow	the next day
yesterday	the day before
last night	the night before
ago	before

EXERCISE

Change the following sentences into the indirect form of speech:-

1. She said, " I like clouds in the sky."
2. He said, " I am unwell."
3. He said to her, " I live in this building."
4. They said, " Our teacher is on leave."
5. Arif and Ayesha said to their mother, " We like mangoes."

6. She said, " I am helping my mother in the kitchen."
7. He said, " I am watering the plants in the garden."
8. Afshan said, " I am sewing mother's shirt."
9. He said, " They are not doing their duty well."
10. He said to me, " You are not running very fast."
11. They said, " We have done our duty."
12. The teacher said to us, " You have not completed your drawing."
13. She said, " They have not eaten their meals."
14. The teacher said, " I have often told you not to play with fire."
15. My brother said to me, " You have missed the point completely."
16. He said, " I completed my drawing half an hour ago."
17. She said, " I did not go to school yesterday."
18. He said, " She sang a beautiful ghazal at the concert last night."
19. She said, " He rang me up at twelve midnight."
20. He said, " The boys did not put up a good show last night."
21. She said, " I shall never do such a thing."
22. Afshan said, " They will wait for us for one hour only.
23. They said, " We shall never make a promise we cannot fulfil."
24. He said, " I shall explain this to you only if you listen to me with patience."
25. He said, " I hope you will not repeat this mistake."

4. In reporting questions :-

(a). beginning with a verb, we place <u>whether</u> or <u>if</u>

after the object of the reporting verb; and
(b). beginning with an interrogative word like what and why we do not use any conjunction.

However, the reporting verb is changed to asked, enquired, requested, etc.

He said, " Will you listen to me?" (Direct)
He asked me whether I would listen to him (Indirect)
She said, " Are you going to Lahore today?" (Direct)
She asked me whether I was going to Lahore that day. (Indirect)
He said, " Do you agree with me?" (Direct)
He asked me whether I agreed with him. (Indirect)
He said to me," What are you looking for?" (Direct)
He asked me what I was looking for. (Indirect)
She said, " Where do you live?" (Direct)
She enquired of them where they lived. (Indirect)
He said, " How many chapters have you done already?"
He enquired of him how many chapters he had done by that time. (Indirect)

EXERCISE

1. She said, " Is this your book?
2. He said, "Do you have any share in this firm?"
3. They said, "Have you ever visited Murree Hills?"
4. He said, "Aren't you ashamed of yourself?"
5. The teacher said, "Did you do your home task yesterday?"
6. The mother said, "Didn't I ask you not to go there?"
7. Rehana said, "Will you stop interfering in my work?"
8. The mother said, "Shall we invite the Qureshis also?

9. Adnan said, "Had you left Karachi before writing this letter?"
10. The judge said, "Have you anything more to say?"
11. He said, "What do you want me to do?"
12. The mother said, "How did you fair in your examination?"
13. Raza said, "Where are you going?"
14. The teacher said, " Who is the author of this book?"
15. The teacher said, " Whose is this book?"
16. The stranger said, "which is the way to Shalimar gardens?"
17. The Manager said, " How do you propose to solve this problem?"
18. The boy said, " What do you want me to do?"
19. The pupil said, " Where have I eased?"
20. The teacher said, "who is next on list?"

5. In Imperative sentences the mood of verb is changed into the infinitive and the reported speech is introduced by some verb expressing command or request i.e. tell, ask, order, request, beg, appeal, entreat, advise,etc.

The referee said, " Quiet, please ."(Direct)

The referee requested the spectators to be quiet. (Indirect)

The teacher said, " Do not make a noise." (Direct)

The teacher asked the students not to make a noise. (Indirect)

She said to me, " Tell the truth." (Direct)

She advised me to tell the truth. (Indirect)

She said to me, " Please lend me your camera for a

day." (Direct)
She requested me to lend her my camera for a day (Indirect)
Roshana said, " Let us finish our work first." (Direct)
Roshana proposed that we should finish our work first. (Indirect)

EXERCISE

Change the following into indirect Narration:-

1. He said to his sister, " Please say something."
2. She said to her friends, " Please have dinner with me tomorrow at eight."
3. The judge said, " Call the next witness."
4. Farhan said to his uncle, " Please help me in getting some job."
5. The doctor said to the patient, " Take complete rest and follow my direction ."
6. The teacher said to the pupil, " Read the paragraph and explain it in simple English."
7. The mother said to her daughter, " Please tidy up your room."
8. She said to me, " Do not waste your time in idle talk."
9. The father said to his son, " Get up early in the morning and go for a walk."
10. Afshan said, " Let us go for a picnic on Friday."
11. He said to his friend, " Please lend me your bike for a day."
12. He said to her, " Please fetch me a glass of water".
13. The master said to the servant, " Go and fetch me a glass of milk."

14. The father said to his son, " Do not leave this room without my permission."
15. She said to them, " Let us not deceive ourselves."

6. In sentences expressing sudden and strong feelings or emotions and wishes, the reported speech is introduced by some verb expressing exclamation or wish:-

He said, " Hurrah! We have won the match." (Direct)
He exclaimed with joy that they had won the match. (Indirect)
She said, "Alas! I am ruined" (Direct)
She exclaimed with sorrow that she had been ruined. (Indirect)
He said. "May God help me do my duty." (Direct)
He prayed that God might help him do his duty. (Indirect)

EXERCISE

Change the following into indirect form of narration:-

1. She said to her father, " May you live long."
2. She said, " May you prosper."
3. The mother said to her daughter, " May God bless you with a son."
4. She said, " Would that my father were alive."
5. The mother said to her son, " May you return successful."
6. She said, " What a beautiful piece of art !"
7. He said, " How well she sings."
8. He said, "Alas! We cannot defeat our enemies."
9. She said, " What a pity you missed that function."

10. He said, " Hurrah! I have won the medal."

7.If the reporting verb is in the Present, Present perfect or Future tense the reported speech retains the same tense as used by the speaker. The pronouns, however, change as usual:-

She says, " I hope I am not late." (Direct)
She says that she hopes she is not late. (Indirect)
He says, " I want to speak to you." (Direct)
He says that he wants to speak to him. (Indirect)
You have said, " They are waiting outside. " (Direct)
You have told me that they are waiting outside. (Indirect)
You will say, " She is cranky." (Direct)
You will say that she is cranky. (Indirect)

EXERCISE

Change the following sentences into the indirect form of narration:-

1. They say, " We have done our duty."
2. She says, " We have shifted to another house."
3. The teacher will say, "You have done your work very well."
4. He says, " She has written me a very encouraging letter."
5 She says, " We love and respect our neighbours very much."
6. She has said, " She is ready to accompany us to Karachi."
7. He says, " I have not heard the latest news about her."

8. The doctor says, " The patient is still in a state of coma."
9. The teacher says, " She has always been a good student."
10. She will say, " He did not come up to my expectations."

Pair of words

1. Affect: This incident did not affect his health. (verb)
   Effect: It did not have any effect on him. (noun)
2. Advice: He gave me a good piece of advice.(noun)
   Advise: He advised me not to miss my classes. (verb)
3. Alter: We can not force her to alter her mind.
   Altar: People brought the animal to the altar.
4. Altogether: It is altogether wrong to say that she came here yesterday.
   All together: They went to watch the movie all together.
5. Angels : God sent his message through angels.
   Angles : Triangles have three angles.
6. Bale : There were a large number of bales of cotton in the room.
   Bail : His application for bail was not accepted by the magistrate.
7. Bare : Do not walk bare-footed on the ground.
   Bear : I saw a bear in the zoo.
8. Berth : I reserved a berth in Shalimar.
   Birth : What is your date of birth?

9. Beside : Adnan is sitting beside Asif.
   Besides: Besides writing I have to learn it by heart.
10. Brake: The brakes of the cycle failed on the way.
    Break :Handle it carefully otherwise it may break.
11. Cool : Cool breeze is blowing.
    Cold : It is cold outside.
12. Cloth :Samina bought some cloth from the market.
    Clothes :Saira is wearing colourful clothes.
13. Cell : The prisoner was brought out of the cell.
    Sell : They sell school books.
14. Compare : Can he compare himself with Faiz?
    Contrast : There is a contrast in what he says and what he does.
15. Device: Zakat is a good device to help the poor.(noun)
    Devise: We must devise ways and means to help the needy.(verb)
16. Denied: He denied having told a lie.
    Refused: Naila refused to help Najma in the hour of need.
17. Diary : What are you writing in your diary?
    Dairy : Hanif brought milk from the dairy.
18. Dew : Dew drops fell at night.
    Due: He could not come to school due to illness.
19. Die : Heroes never die.
    Dye : Please dye my shirt.
20. Dose: Have you taken one dose of this medicine?
    Doze : It is not right to say that I doze in class.
21. Droop: Branches of the plants droop in summer.
    Drop : Give me a drop of water.

22. Elder: Arif is my elder brother.
Older : Lahore is an older city than Islamabad.
23. Eligible : He is eligible for the post of a clerk.
Illegible : Farah's hand writing is illegible.
24. Except : Everybody was present except Tahir.
Accept: Accept my congratulations on your success.
25. Expect : I expect to get good marks in the coming examination.
Hope : We should never lose hope.
26. Feet : A cat has four feet.
Feat : We saw feats of animals in a circus.
27. Flour : We make bread with flour.
Floor : The floor of this room is very dirty.
28. Fair : Her complexion is fair. We must play fair.
Fare : Sometimes passengers do not pay fare to the conductor.
29. Foul : We should not use foul language.
Fowl : Fowls are kept in cages.
30. Gate : Children were standing at the gate of their shool.
Gait : She walks with a different gait.
31. Gaol : The prisoner was sent to the gaol.
Goal: He is advancing towards his goal steadily.
32. Heel : The heel of this shoe is too high for me.
Heal : The wound will heal soon.
33. Healthy : A healthy man can enjoy life.
Healthful: Milk is healthful for our body.
34. Idle : Do not waste your time by sitting idle.
Idol: The Hindus worship idols.
35. Invent : Marcony invented radio.
Discover : Columbus discovered America.

36. Ice : People use ice in summer.
Snow : Snow is falling on the mountains.
37. Loose : It is a fashion to wear loose shirts.
Lose : Do not lose courage.
38. Lesson : The first lesson of our book is easy.
Lessen : Please lessen the speed of the car.
39. Letter : I have written a letter to my friend.
Latter : Of wealth and health, the latter is more important.
40. Liar : Akbar is a liar. He always tells lies.
Lawyer : I want to become a lawyer.
41. Lovely : Rose is a lovely flower.
Lovable : She is nice and lovable.
42. Medal : Atif has won a silver medal.
Meddle : Do not meddle with other people's affairs.
43. Meet : My friend came to meet me at the airport.
Meat : I like to eat meat.
44. Metal : Gold is an expensive metal.
Mettle : The Pakistanis have yet to show their mettle.
45. Marry : Kamal is going to marry Najma.
Merry : They are making merry.
46. Miner : He is a miner by profession.
Minor : The problem is a minor one . We can solve it easily.
47. Necessity : Bread is the basic necessity of our lives.
Necessary : It is necessary for students to do their home work.
48. Observation : Uzma has quick observation.

Observance : Observance of laws is necessary for every citizen.

49. Prophet : Hazart Muhammad (May peace be upon him) was the last Prophet.

Profit : He made a huge profit in this business last year.

50. Populous : China is a populous country.

Popular : Yasmin is very popular among her friends.

51. Principal : The principal of our college is very kind.

Principle : Quaid-e-Azam was a man of principle.

52. Piece : Give me a piece of chalk.

Peace : Let me do my work in peace.

53. Prey : The hunter ran after his prey.

Pray : I shall pray to God for your success.

54. People : People of Pakistan love their country.

Peoples : Representatives of different peoples were present in the meeting.

55. Pore : There are many pores in our body.

Pour : Pour some tea in this cup.

56. Quiet : Can't you keep quiet?

Quite : Your answer is quite right.

57. Respectable : Nayab belongs to a respectable family.

Respectful : Adnan is respectful towards his elders.

58. Rein : The horse man pulled the reins of the horse.

Rain : It has been raining since morning.

59. Robbed : The robbers threatened the woman and robbed her of her money.

Stolen : Saira's jewellery was stolen by the thief.

60. Role : His role in the play was quite difficult.
Roll : His name was at the top in the roll.
61. Root : This plant has delicate roots.
Route : This is the shortest route to our school.
62. Story : It is not a true story.
Storey : We live on the first storey of this house.
63. Sail : They opened the sails of the boat.
Sale : This car is for sale.
64. Sinking : The ship is sinking .
Drowning : The man is drowning.
65. Stationary : The earth moves round the sun. It is not stationary.
Stationery : Farid brought some exercise books from the stationery shop.
66. Sole : The sole of this shoe is very hard.
Soul : We have to work hard to keep body and soul together.
67. Scene : She has painted beautiful scenes of rural life.
Seen : I have seen her after a long time.
68. Teach : Mr Siddique teaches us English.
Learn : We learn English from Mr. Siddique.
69. Team : Our cricket team won the match.
Teem : This well teems with insects.
70. Urbane : Her manners are fine and urbane.
Urban : They do not have any urban property.
71. Vain : The thirsty crow searched for water every where but all in vain.
Vein : Our body has countless veins in it.
72. Vale : The vale of Kashmir is famous for its beauty.

Veil : She coverd her face with a veil.

73. Wine : Muslims are not allowed to drink wine.
    Vine : They went to a vine-yard to eat grapes.
74. Waste : Do not waste your money on idle pursuits.
    Waist : His waist disappeared in the water while crossing the stream.
75. Write : Can you write a letter in English?
    Right : It is not right to call others names.
76. Wave : The waves of the sea followed one another silently.
    Waive : The age limit was waived in favour of the candidates.
77. Way : Can you tell me the way to Allama Iqbal's tomb.
    Weigh : She weighs only a hundred pounds.
78. Weak : He is very weak in Mathematics.
    Week : Seven days make a week.
79. Yoke : He has a yoke of oxen.
    Yolk : The yolk of an egg has iron in it.

CHAPTER IX

VOCABULARY

(Oblique lines (/) indicate syllables)

A, Animals Beasts, Birds and Reptiles, etc.

Ant	چیونٹی	Goose	بطخ
Ape	بندر	Grass/hop/per	ٹڈا
Ass	گدھا	kid	بکری کا بچہ ،میمنا
Bat	چمگادڑ	kit/ten	بلی کا بچہ
Bear	ریچھ	Leech	جونک
Bitch	کتیا	Leop/ard	چیتا
Buf/fa/lo	بھینس	Liz/ard	چھپکلی
Bug	کھٹمل	Lo/cust	ٹڈی دل
Bull	بیل	Louse	جُوں
But/ter/fly	تتلی	Mos/qui/to	مچھر
Calf	بچھیرا	Moth	پروانہ
Ca/mel	اُونٹ	Mule	خچر
Chick/en	چوزہ	Night/in/gale	بلبل
Cob/ra	ناگ	Par/tridge	تیتر
Cock	مرغ	Pea/cock	مور
Colt	گھوڑی کا بچہ	Pi/geon	کبوتر
Crab	کیکڑا	Quail	بٹیر
Crick/et	جھینگر	Scor/pion	بچھو
Croc/o/dile	مگرمچھ	Spar/row	چڑیا
Cuck/oo	کوئل	Spi/der	مکڑی
Deer	ہرن	Squir/rel	گلہری
Dove	فاختہ	Stag	بارہ سینگا
Duck	مرغابی	Swal/low	ابابیل
Ea/gle	عقاب	Tor/toise	کچھوا
Fire/fly	جگنو	Vul/ture	گدھ
Flea	پسو	Wasp	بھڑ

B. Buildings

Air/port	ہوائی مستقر ، ایئرپورٹ
A/sy/lum	پاگل خانہ
Au/di/to/rium	بڑا ہال
Bar/rack/s	بارک ، فوجیوں کے رہنے کی جگہ
Bath-room	غسل خانہ
Bed-room	سونے کا کمرہ
Bridge	پل
Cas/tle	قلعہ
Church	گرجا ، کلیسا
Cin/e/ma	سینما
Clin/ic	شفاخانہ
Cloak-room	سامان رکھوانے کی جگہ
Con/vent	زنانہ خانقاہ
Court	عدالت
Fac/to/ry	کارخانہ
Fort	قلعہ
Go/down	گودام
Guest-house	مہمان خانہ
Hos/pi/tal	ہسپتال
Hos/tel	طلبہ کی قیام گاہ
Ho/tel	ہوٹل
Inn	سرائے
Jail	جیل
Kit/chen	باورچی خانہ
Lab/or/a/to/ry	لیبارٹری
La/trine	بیت الخلا
Lav/a/to/ry	بیت الخلا
Li/bra/ry	دار المطالعہ
Mint	ٹکسال
Mon/as/tery	خانقاہ
Mosque	مسجد
Mu/se/um	عجائب گھر
Nurs/ery	بچوں کا سکول
Ob/ser/va/to/ry	رصد گاہ
Or/phan/age	یتیم خانہ
Pal/ace	محل
Play/ground	کھیل کا میدان
Po/lice-sta/tion	تھانہ
Port	بندرگاہ
Post of/fice	ڈاکخانہ
Pres/i/den/cy	صدر کی رہائش گاہ
Pris/on	جیل ، قیدخانہ
Rest house	آرام گاہ
Res/tau/rant	طعام گاہ
San/a/tor/i/um	صحت گاہ
Shrine	درگاہ
Sta/dium	کھیلوں کے میدان
Tem/ple	مندر ، عبادت گاہ
The/a/tre	تھیٹر
U/ni/ver/sity	یونیورسٹی
Zoo	چڑیا گھر

C. Kitchen Utensils and Household Articles

Almir/ah	الماری	Nail-cut/ter	ناخن تراش
Ash-tray	راکھدان	Nee/dle	سوئی
Bask/et	ٹوکری	Ov/en	چولہا
Bed-sheet	بستر کی چادر	Peg	کھونٹی
Blan/ket	کمبل	Pil/low	تکیہ
Broom	جھاڑو	Pil/low-case	تکیہ کا غلاف
Buck/et	بالٹی	Quilt	رضائی
Car/pet	قالین	Ra/zor	استرا
Cook/er	دیگچہ	Re/frig/er/a/tor	ریفریجریٹر
Cos/metics	سامان آرائش	Ro/sa/ry	تسبیح
Couch	صوفہ	Rug	قالین
Cra/dle	جھولا	Sau/cer	طشتری
Cup/board	الماری	Sics/sors	قینچی
Cur/tain	پردہ	Sponge	اسفنج
Cush/ion	گدی	Spoon	چمچ
Door-mat	پائیدان	Strai/ner	چھلنی
Dress/ing-table	سنگھارمیز	Tap	ٹونٹی
Fork	کانٹا	Tea-pot	چائے دانی
Fry/ing-pan	کڑاہی	Tel/e/vi/sion	ٹیلیویژن
Grate	انگیٹھی کا چھلنی	Tongs	چمٹا
Jar	مرتبان	To/wel	تولیہ
Ket/tle	کیتلی	Tweez/ers	موچنا
La/dle	کفگیر	Vase	گلدان
Lan/tern	لالٹین	Ward/robe	کپڑوں کی الماری
Lid	ڈھکنا ،سرپوش	Wash-ba/sin	چلمچی ، ہاتھ
Mat/tress	گدا ، دلائی	Wash-room	دھونے کی جگہ
Mir/ror	آئینہ		

D. Tools etc

Ar/row	تیر	Pick-axe	کدال ، گینتی
Axe	کلہاڑا	Plane	رندہ
Bel/lows	دھونکنی	Plough	ہل

Bow	کمان	Saw	آرہ
Car/tridge	کارتوس	Scales	ترازو
Chis/el	چھینی	Screw-dri/ver	پیچ کس
Com/pass	قطب نما	Shield	ڈھال
Com/pass/es	پرکار	Sickle	درانتی
Dag/ger	خنجر	Sol/der	دھات کا ٹانکہ لگانے والا آلہ
Drill	چھیدکرنے والا آلہ		
File	ریتی	Spade	بیلچہ
Ham/mer	ہتھوڑا	Span/ner	کسنے والا آلہ
Hand/saw	چھوٹی آری	Spud	رنبہ
Hatch/et	کلہاڑی	Thim/ble	درزی کا انگشتانہ
Hoe	بیلچہ	Whet/stone	دھار تیز کرنے والا پتھر
Lathe	خرآد		
Mill	چکی		

E. Fruits Vegetables and Spices

Al/mond	بادام	Chil/lies	سرخ مرچ
An/i/seed	سونف	Cin/na/mon	دارچینی
A/rum	اروی	Cit/ron	چکوترہ
Ap/ri/cot	خوبانی	Clove	لونگ
Ba/na/na	کیلا	Co/ri/an/der	دھنیا
Beans	لوبیا ، پھلیاں	Cu/cum/ber	کھیرا
Beet	چقندر	Cu/min	زیرہ
Brin/jal	بینگن	Cur/rant	کشمش
Cab/bage	بندگوبھی	Gar/lic	لہسن
Car/da/mom	الائچی	Gin/ger	ادرک
Car/rot	گاجر	Gua/va	امرود
Cau/li/flo wer	پھول گوبھی	La/dy'sFin/ger	بھنڈی
Me/lon	خربوزہ	Pome/gran/ate	انار
Mint	پودینہ	Pop/py/seed	خشخاش
Mul/ber/ry	شہتوت	Pump/kin	کدو
Mus/tard	رائی	Rad/ish	مولی
O/live	زیتون	Rai/sin	کشمش ، منقہ

On/ion	پیاز	Resp/berry	رس بھری
Peach	آڑو	Spin/ach	پالک
Pear	ناشپاتی	Tam/a/rind	املی
Peas	مٹر	Tur/me/ric	ہلدی
Pep/per	سیاہ مرچ	Tur/nip	شلغم
Pine/ap/ple	انناس	Vin/e/gar	سرکہ
Pis/ta/chi/o	پستہ	Wal/nut	اخروٹ
Plum	آلوچہ	Water/me/lon	تربوز

F. Diseases

Bruise	خراش	Jaun/dice	یرقان
Can/cer	سرطان	Ma/lar/i/a	ملیریا بخار
Chol/er/a	ہیضہ	Mea/sles	خسرہ
Cold	زکام	Pal/pi/ta/tion	اختلاج قلب
Con/sti/pa/tion	قبض	Par/al/y/sis	فالج
Cough	کھانسی	Plague	طاعون
Cramp	اکڑن	Pneu/mo/nia	نمونیہ
Di/a/be/tes	ذیابیطس	Small-pox	چیچک
Dy/sen/try	پیچش	Tooth/ache	دانت کا درد
Gout	گنٹھیا ،جوڑوں کا درد	Ty/phoid	معیادی بخار
Head/ache	سر کا درد		

G. Parts of Human Body

An/kle	ٹخنہ	Calf	پنڈلی
Arm/pit	بغل	Chin	ٹھوڑی
Back/bone	ریڑھ کی ہڈی	Col/lar-bone	ہنسلی
Bow/els	آنتیں	El/bow	کہنی
Eye/brows	بھنویں	Nerve	نس
Eye/lash/es	پلکیں	Nos/tril	نتھنا
Eye/lids	پپوٹے	Pal/ate	تالو
Gal	پتہ	Palm	ہتھیلی
Gums	مسوڑے	Pu/pil	آنکھ کی پتلی
Hip	کولھا	Sole	پاؤں کا تلا
Kid/ney	گردہ	Spleen	تلی

Liv/er	جگر	Tem/ple	کنپٹی
Lung	پھیپھڑا	Thigh	ران
Mole	تل ، مہاسہ	Vein	رگ ، شریان
Nail	ناخن	Waist	کمر
Na/vel	ناف	Wrist	کلائی

H. Geographical Terms

Au/tumn	خزاں	Flood	سیلاب
Breeze	جھونکا ،ہلکی ہوا	Fog	دھند
Ca/nal	نہر	Gulf	خلیج
Çave	غار	Hail	اولے
Cli/mate	آب و ہوا	O/cean	سمندر ، بحر
Cloud	بادل	Pe/nin/su/la	جزیرہ نما
Com/et	دم دار ستارہ	Plain	میدان
Con/tin/ent	بر اعظم	Sea/son	موسم
Cre/scent	ہلال	Spring	بہار
Dew	شبنم	Spring	چشمہ
Driz/zle	بوندا باندی	U/ni/verse	کائنات
Earth/quake	زلزلہ	Val/ley	وادی
Ec/lipse	گرہن	Volca/no	آتش فشاں پہاڑ

I. Geographical Names

Ab/ys/sin/ia	حبشہ	Bri/tain	برطانیہ
A/ra/bia	عرب	Sri/Lanka	سری لنکا
A/ra/bian Sea	بحیرۂ عرب	Chi/na	چین
At/lan/tic	بحر اوقیانوس	Cy/prus	قبرص
E/gypt	مصر	Mo/ro/cco	مراکش
E/qua/tor	خطِ استوار	North Pole	قطب شمالی
Far East	مشرق بعید	Pa/ci/fic O/cean	بحر الکاہل
Greece	یونان	Pole Star	قطبی ستارہ
Ind/ia	بھارت ،ہندوستان	Poles	قطبین
In/dian O/cean	بحرہند	Por/tu/gal	پرتگال
Jor/dan	اردن		

Mars	مریخ	South Pole	قطب جنوبی
Mid/dle East	مشرق وسطیٰ	Spain	ہسپانیہ
		Sy/ria	شام

J. Trades and Professions

Ac/tor	اداکار	Green/gro/cer	سبزی فروش
A/gent	نمائندہ ،دلال	Haw/ker	پھیری والا
As/trol/o/ger	جوتشی ،نجومی	Jug/gler	مداری
Ath/lete	کھلاڑی	Ma/son	معمار ، راج
Ba/ker	نانبائی	Me/chan/ic	مستری
Black/smith	لوہار	Mid/wife	دائی
Book/bind/er	جلدساز ،دفتری	Pick/po/cket	جیب تراش
Bro/ker	دلال	Pi/lot	ہوا باز
But/cher	قصائی	Por/ter	قلی
But/ler	خانساماں	Pot/ter	کمہار
Cob/bler	موچی	Sai/lor	ملاح
Dar/ner	رفوگر	Seam/stress	درزن
Dra/per	بزاز	Sex/ton	گورکن
Drug/gist	دوا فروش	Sol/dier	فوجی
Dy/er	رنگ ریز	Sta/tion/er	کاغذ فروش
E/lec/tri/cian	بجلی کا کام کرنے والا	Sweep/er	بھنگی
		Turn/er	خرادی
Gold/smith	سنار ، صراف	Weav/er	جلاہا

K. Some Expressive Words and Phrases

(a) Idiomatic Comparisons

Bitter	as	Gall
Black	as	Coal, Crow, Night
Blind	as	Bat
Bold	as	Lion
Bright	as	Day
Brittle	as	Glass
Busy	as	Bee

Clear	as	Crystal
Cold	as	Ice
Dry	as	Bone, Dust
Firm	as	Rock
Green	as	Grass
Hard	as	Flint, Stone
Heavy	as	Lead
Hot	as	Fire
Loud	as	Thunder
Pale	as	Ghost
Quick	as	Lightning
Red	as	Rose, Cherry
Smooth	as	Velvet
Soft	as	Butter, Wax
Still	as	Grave, Death
Stupid	as	Ass, Donkey
Sure	as	Death
Sweet	as	Honey
Ugly	as	Toad
Warm	as	Wool
White	as	Snow

(b) Words Denoting Collectivities

Assembly	of	People
Brood	of	Chickens, Hens
Board	of	Directors
Bunch	of	Flowers, Grapes, Keys
Bundle	of	Hay, Sticks
Chain	of	Mountains
Clump	of	Trees
Cluster	of	Trees, Stars
Crew	of	Sailors
Fleet	of	Ships

Flight	of	Birds, Stairs, Locusts
Flock	of	Geese, Sheep
Gallery	of	Pictures
Gang	of	Labourers, Robbers, Thieves
Herd	of	Cattle, Swine
Hive	of	Bees
Hoard	of	Gold
Horde	of	Savages
Host	of	Men
Litter	of	Pigs, Puppies
Pack	of	Hounds, Wolves
Pair	of	Glasses, Scissors, Shoes, Tongs
Quiver	of	Arrows
Range	of	Hills, Mountains
Sheaf	of	Arrows, Corn, Grain, Wheat
Shoal	of	Fish
Shower	of	Rain
Stack	of	Arms, Corn, Hay, Wood
String	of	Camels
Stud	of	Horses
Suit	of	Clothes
Suite	of	Rooms
Team	of	Oxen, Players
Troupe	of	Actors
Yoke	of	Oxen

(c) Words Indicative of Sounds

Bark	for	Dogs
Bellow	for	Bulls

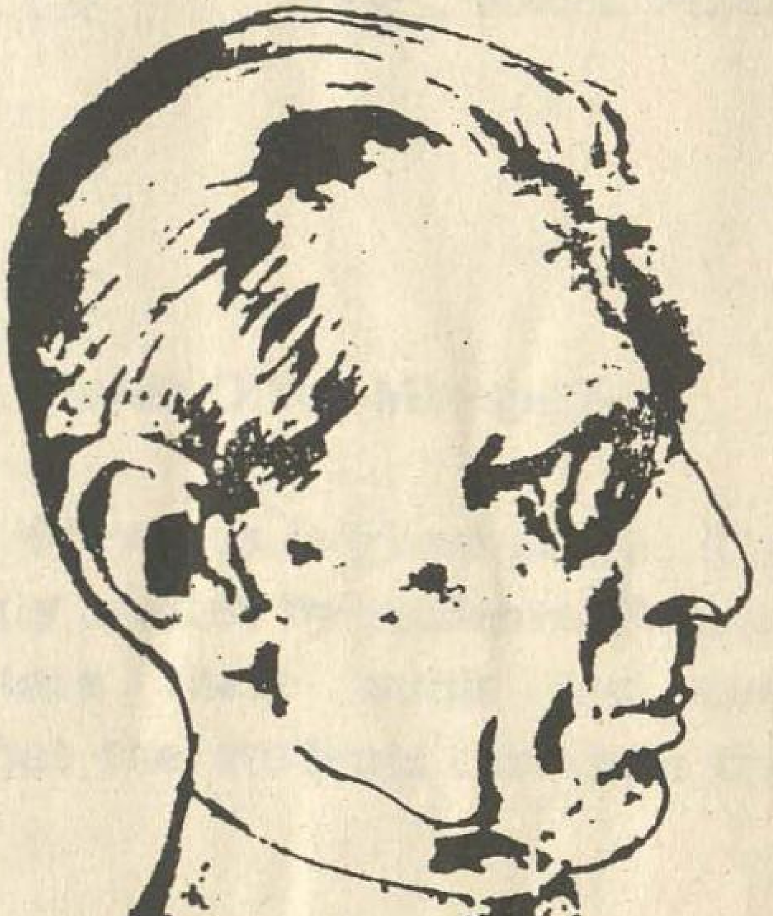
Bleat	for	Goats, Kids
Blow	for	Bugles, Trumpets
Bray	for	Asses, Donkeys
Buzz	for	Flies
Cackle	for	Geese
Caw	for	Crows, Rooks
Chatter	for	Monkeys, Teeth
Clang	for	Arms
Cluck	for	Hens
Coo	for	Doves, Pigeons
Croak	for	Frogs, Ravens
Crow	for	Cocks
Gibber	for	Apes
Growl	for	Bears, Tigers
Grunt	for	Camels, Pigs
Hiss	for	Serpents, Snakes
Hoot	for	Owls
Howl	for	Jackals, Wolves
Hum	for	Bees, Mosquitoes.
Jingle	for	Bells, Coins
Lisp	for	Babies
Low	for	Cattle
Mew	for	Cats
Neigh	for	Horses
Quack	for	Ducks
Ring	for	Bells
Roar	for	Lions, Guns
Scream	for	Eagles, Hawks, Vultures
Screech	for	Owls
Sing	for	Birds, Crickets, Nightingales
Squeak	for	Mice
Talk	for	Parrots

Trumpet	for	Elephants
Twitter	for	Birds, Sparrows
Yelp	for	Dogs, Foxes, Puppies

L. Words Often Mis-spelled

A list of 64 words is given below. These words are often wrongly spelled by students. Teachers should frequently dictate these words and correct the exercises, so that the students can spell these words Correctly :

Absence	Conquer	Interest	Quiet
Acknowledge	Describe	Knowledge	Quite
Across	Divine	Laboratory	Receive
Address	Either	Length	Seize
Already	Excellent	Library	Separate
Altogether	February	Marriage	Success
Among	Fiery	Minute	Surprise
Article	Fifth	Necessary	Thorough
Beginning	Foreign	Neither	Trouble
Believe	Forty	Niece	Truly
Benefited	Fourth	Ninety	Until
Breathe	Goddess	Ninth	Usually
Business	Government	Occasion	Wednesday
Certain	Grammar	Parallel	Whether
Coarse	Guard	Privilege	Writing
Coming	Height	Prove	Written



The Quaid Said

Copyright reserved with the Punjab Textbook Board, Lahore.
Produced by the Punjab Textbook Board, Lahore.

قومی ترانہ

پاک سرزمین شاد باد   کشورِ حسین شاد باد
تو نشانِ عزمِ عالیشان   ارضِ پاکستان
مرکزِ یقین شاد باد
پاک سرزمین کا نظام   قوّتِ اُخوّتِ عوام
قوم، ملک، سلطنت   پائندہ تابندہ باد
شاد باد منزلِ مُراد
پرچم ستارہ و ہلال   رہبرِ ترقّی و کمال
ترجمانِ ماضی، شانِ حال   جانِ استقبال
سایۂ خُدائے ذوالجلال

The Quaid Said

"You must devote yourself whole-heartedly to your studies for that is your first obligation to yourselves your parents and to the state.

Serial No,

Printed in	Edition	Impression	Copies	Price
March, 1997	Ist	12th	28,000	34.45